### SECTION 000101 PROJECT TITLE PAGE

### Tommy's Car Wash P2895



ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER: 4123000027.

TOMMY'S EXPRESS CAR WASH 2703 S LINCOLN AVE JEROME, ID 83338

DATE: 03-16-2023

### PREPARED BY:





### SECTION 000102 PROJECT INFORMATION

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

### 1.01 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. The Owner, hereinafter referred to as Owner: Tommy's Express Car Wash

### 1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. Summary Project Description: New construction of a Site Adapted car wash facility.

### 1.03 PROCUREMENT TIMETABLE

A. The Owner reserves the right to change the schedule or terminate the entire procurement process at any time.

### 1.04 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS

- A. Availability of Documents: Complete sets of procurement documents may be obtained:
  - 1. From Owner at the Project Manager's address listed in the directory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)



### SECTION 000103 PROJECT DIRECTORY

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Identification of project team members and their contact information.

### 1.02 OWNER:

- A. Name: Tommy's Express Car Wash
  - 1. Address Line 1: 581 Ottawa Avenue.
  - 2. Address Line 2: Suite 300.
  - 3. City: Holland.
  - 4. State: MI.
  - 5. Zip Code: 49423.
- B. Primary Contact: All correspondence from the Contractor to the Architect will be through this party, unless alternate arrangements are mutually agreed upon at preconstruction meeting.
  - 1. Title: Project Manager.
  - 2. Name: Johannes Boot.
  - 3. Email: johannesB@tommycarwash.com.

### 1.03 CONSULTANTS:

- A. Architect: Design Professional of Record. All correspondence from the Contractor regarding construction documents authored by Architect's consultants will be through this party, unless alternate arrangements are mutually agreed upon at preconstruction meeting.
  - 1. Company Name: EBI Consulting Inc.
    - a. Address Line 1: 21 B Street.
    - b. City: Burlington.
    - c. State: MA.
    - d. Zip Code: 01803.
    - e. Telephone: 707-328-3731.
  - 2. Primary Contact:
    - a. Title: .
    - b. Name: Joshua Carrell.
    - c. Email: jcarrell@ebiconsulting.com.
- B. Structural Engineering Consultant:
  - 1. Company Name: Innova.
    - a. Address Line 1: 1432 South Jones Blvd.
    - b. City: Las Vegas.
    - c. State: NV.
    - d. Zip Code: 89146.
    - e. Telephone: 702-220-6640.
  - 2. Primary Contact:
    - a. Title: \_\_\_\_\_.
    - b. Name: Jessica Fox.
    - c. Email: jfox@innovanv.com.
- C. Mechanical Electrical and Plumbing Engineering Consultant Plumbing/HVAC/Elec:
  - 1. Company Name: XL Engineering.
    - a. Address Line 1: 5257 Wild Dunes Ln.
    - b. City: Idaho Falls.
    - c. State: MA.
    - d. Zip Code: 83404.
    - e. Telephone: 208-709-3111.
  - 2. Primary Contact:
    - a. Title: \_\_\_\_\_.

b. Name: Mark Owens.

c. Email: mowens@xlengineering.net.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

### SECTION 000110 TABLE OF CONTENTS

### PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

### 1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. 000101 Project Title Page
- B. 000102 Project Information
- C. 000103 Project Directory
- D. 000110 Table of Contents
- E. 000115 List of Drawing Sheets
- F. 002113 Instructions to Bidders
- G. 003100 Available Project Information
- H. 004100 Bid Form
- I. 004322 Unit Prices Form
- J. 004323 Alternates Form
- K. 004333 Proposed Products Form
- L. 004334 Proposed Mechanical Products Form
- M. 004335 Proposed Electrical Products Form
- N. 004336 Proposed Subcontractors Form
- O. 005200 Agreement Form

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

### 2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. 011000 Summary
- B. 013000 Administrative Requirements
- C. 013216 Construction Progress Schedule
- D. 014000 Quality Requirements
- E. 014533 Code-Required Special Inspections
- F. 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls
- G. 015100 Temporary Utilities
- H. 015713 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- I. 016000 Product Requirements
- J. 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements
- K. 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- L. 017800 Closeout Submittals
- M. 017900 Demonstration and Training

### 2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

### 2.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

- A. 031000 Concrete Forming and Accessories
- B. 032000 Concrete Reinforcing
- C. 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete

### 2.04 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

- A. 040511 Masonry Mortaring and Grouting
- B. 042000 Unit Masonry

- C. 047200 Cast Stone Masonry
- D. 047300 Manufactured Stone Masonry

### 2.05 DIVISION 05 -- METALS

- A. 054000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing
- B. 055000 Metal Fabrications

### 2.06 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- A. 061000 Rough Carpentry
- B. 064100 Architectural Wood Casework
- C. 06 6400 Plastic Paneling

### 2.07 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- A. 072100 Thermal Insulation
- B. 072119 Foamed-In-Place Insulation
- C. 072400 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems
- D. 072500 Weather Barriers
- E. 074213 Metal Wall Panels
- F. 074213.23 Metal Composite Material Wall Panels
- G. 074646 Fiber-Cement Siding
- H. 075400 Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing
- I. 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- J. 077200 Roof Accessories
- K. 079200 Joint Sealants

### 2.08 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

- A. 081113 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- B. 084313 Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
- C. 085659 Service and Teller Window Units
- D. 087100 Door Hardware
- E. 088000 Glazing

### 2.09 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- A. 092116 Gypsum Board Assemblies
- B. 095100 Acoustical Ceilings
- C. 096500 Resilient Flooring
- D. 096623 Resinous Matrix Terrazzo Flooring
- E. 096813 Tile Carpeting
- F. 099113 Exterior Painting
- G. 099123 Interior Painting

### 2.10 DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

A. 102800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

### 2.11 DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

A. 113013 - Residential Appliances

- 2.12 DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS
- 2.13 DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION
- 2.14 DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT
- 2.15 DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION
- 2.16 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING
  - A. 220513 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
  - B. 220519 Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping
  - C. 220523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
  - D. 220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
  - E. 220716 Plumbing Equipment Insulation
  - F. 220719 Plumbing Piping Insulation
  - G. 221005 Plumbing Piping
  - H. 221006 Plumbing Piping Specialties
  - I. 221500 General-Service Compressed-Air Systems
  - J. 223000 Plumbing Equipment
  - K. 224000 Plumbing Fixtures

### 2.17 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- A. 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- B. 230519 Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping
- C. 230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- D. 230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- E. 230713 Duct Insulation
- F. 230719 HVAC Piping Insulation
- G. 232300 Refrigerant Piping
- H. 233100 HVAC Ducts and Casings
- I. 233300 Air Duct Accessories
- J. 233423 HVAC Power Ventilators
- K. 235216 Condensing Boilers
- L. 238126.13 Small-Capacity Split-System Air Conditioners
- M. 238200 Convection Heating and Cooling Units
- N. 238300 Radiant Heating and Cooling Units

### 2.18 DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

### 2.19 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

- A. 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- B. 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- C. 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- D. 260533.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems
- E. 260533.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems
- F. 260533.23 Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems
- G. 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
- H. 260923 Lighting Control Devices

- I. 262200 Low-Voltage Transformers
- J. 262416 Panelboards
- K. 262726 Wiring Devices
- L. 262813 Fuses
- M. 262816.16 Enclosed Switches
- N. 265100 Interior Lighting
- 2.20 DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS
- 2.21 DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
- 2.22 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK
- 2.23 DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
- 2.24 DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES
- 2.25 DIVISION 34 -- TRANSPORTATION
- 2.26 DIVISION 40 -- PROCESS INTEGRATION
- 2.27 DIVISION 46 -- WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT END OF SECTION 000110

### SECTION 000115 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS				
STRUCTURAL				
S000	COVER SHEET AND GENERAL NOTES			
S001	GENERAL NOTES			
S002	Q.A. AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS			
S101	FOUNDATION PLAN			
S102	FLOOR SLAB PLAN			
S103	FOUNDATION COORDINATION PLAN			
S201	CONVEYOR PIT PLAN AND DETAILS			
S301	STRUCTURAL DETAILS			
S302	STRUCTURAL DETAILS			
S303	STRUCTURAL DETAILS			
S304	STRUCTURAL DETAILS			
ARCHITECTURAL				
A101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN AND CODE COMPLIANCE PLAN			
A102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN AND CODE			
A111	COMPLIANCE PLAN FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN			
A121	ROOF PLAN			
A201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS			
	BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS			
A301	BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS  BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS			
A302 A303	BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS  BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS			
	BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS  BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS			
A304	BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS			
A305	BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS  BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS			
A306 A307	BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS  BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS			
	BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS  BUILDING AND WALL SECTIONS			
A308 A401	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS			
A501	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS			
A601	DOOR SCHEDULES AND DETAILS			
A602	WINDOW TYPES AND DETAILS			
A002	WINDOW TIPES AND DETAILS			
PLUMBING				
P001	GENERAL PLUMBING INFORMATION			
P100	BELOW GRADE PIPING PLAN			
P101	FIRST FLOOR PIPING PLAN			
P102	SECOND FLOOR PIPING PLAN			
P201	ENLARGED PIPING PLANS			
P202	ENLARGED CARWASH PROCESS PIPING			
P203	ENLARGED CARWASH PROCESS PIPING			
P301	SANITARY PIPING SCHEMATIC			
P302	DOMESTIC PIPING SCHEMATIC			

P303	PROCESS PIPING SCHEMATIC
P304	WATER SOFTENER DETAILS
MECHANICAL	
M001	GENERAL MECHANICAL INFORMATION
M002	MECHANICAL ENERGY CODE COMPLIANCE
MH101	OVERALLL FIRST FLOOR HVAC PLAN
MH201	ENLARGED HVAC PLANS
MH601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
ELECTRICAL	
E001	ELECTRICAL NOTES AND ABBREVIATIONS
E002	ENERGY COMPLIANCE FORMS
E501	ELEC. ONE-LINE & PANEL SCHEDULES
E502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E503	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E504	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
EL101	LIGHTING PLANS
EP101	FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
EP102	SECOND FLOOR POWER PLAN
EQ101	UNDERGROUND CONDUIT PLAN
EQ102	EQUIPMENT CONNECTION PLANS
EQ103	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE
EQ104	TOMMY POS DETAIL
EQ105	UNDERGROUND CONDUIT ENLARGED PLANS
EQ106	UNDERGROUND CONDUIT DETAILS
EQ107	FIRST FLOOR STUB UP PLAN
LV101	LOW VOLTAGE CAMERA PLAN
LV102	LOW VOLTAGE AUDIO PLAN

### SECTION 002113 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### **SUMMARY**

### 1.01 SEE AIA A701, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AVAILABLE AT

### 1.02 DOCUMENT INCLUDES

- A. Bid Documents and Contract Documents
- B. Site Assessment
- C. Bid Submission
- D. Bid Enclosures/Requirements

### 1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Document 011000 Summary.
- B. Document 003100 Available Project Information.
- C. Document 004100 Bid Form.

### **INVITATION**

### **2.01 INTENT**

A. The intent of this Bid request is to obtain an offer to perform work to complete project named Tommy's Car Wash P2895 for a Stipulated Sum contract, in accordance with Contract Documents.

### 2.02 WORK IDENTIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

### 2.03 CONTRACT TIME

- A. Perform the Work within the time stated in Section 011000 Summary.
- B. The bidder, in submitting an offer, accepts the Contract Time period stated for performing the Work. The completion date in the Agreement shall be the Contract Time added to the commencement date. The bidder may suggest a revision to the Contract Time with a specific adjustment to the Bid Amount.

### **BID DOCUMENTS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

### 3.01 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IDENTIFICATION

A. Contract Documents are identified as Owner's Project Number p2895, as prepared by Architect, and with contents as identified in the Project Manual.

### 3.02 AVAILABILITY

- A. Bid Documents may be obtained at the office of Owner.
- B. Bid Documents are made available only for the purpose of obtaining offers for this project. Their use does not grant a license for other purposes.

### 3.03 EXAMINATION

- A. Bid Documents may be viewed at the office of Owner.
- B. Upon receipt of Bid Documents verify that documents are complete. Notify Architect should the documents be incomplete.
- C. Immediately notify Architect upon finding discrepancies or omissions in the Bid Documents.

### 3.04 INQUIRIES/ADDENDA

- A. Direct questions to Bobby Rusho, email; bobbyr@tommycarwash.com.
- B. Addenda may be issued during the bidding period. All Addenda become part of Contract Documents. Include resultant costs in the Bid Amount.
- C. Verbal answers are not binding on any party.

D. Clarifications requested by bidders must be in writing not less than 7 days before date set for receipt of bids. The reply will be in the form of an Addendum, a copy of which will be forwarded to known recipients.

### SITE ASSESSMENT

### 4.01 SITE EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the project site before submitting a bid.
- B. The bidder is required to contact Owner at the following email address and phone number in order to arrange a date and time to visit the project site: bobbyr@tommycarwash.com 616-320-3426.

### 4.02 PREBID CONFERENCE

- A. All general contract bidders and suppliers are invited.
- B. Summarized minutes of this meeting will be circulated to attendees. These minutes will not form part of Contract Documents.
- C. Information relevant to the Bid Documents will be recorded in an Addendum, issued to Bid Document recipients.

### **QUALIFICATIONS**

### **5.01 EVIDENCE OF QUALIFICATIONS**

A. To demonstrate qualification for performing the Work of this Contract, bidders may be requested to submit written evidence of financial position, license to perform work in the State.

### 5.02 SUBCONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS/OTHERS

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject a proposed subcontractor for reasonable cause.
- B. Refer to General Conditions.

### **BID SUBMISSION**

### 6.01 SUBMISSION PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their bids in the manner and time prescribed.
- B. Submit one copy of the executed offer on the Bid Forms provided, signed and sealed with the required security in a closed opaque envelope, clearly identified with bidder's name, project name and Owner's name on the outside.

### 6.02 BID INELIGIBILITY

A. Bids that are unsigned, improperly signed or sealed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, or irregularities of any kind, may at the discretion of the Owner, be declared unacceptable.

### OFFER ACCEPTANCE/REJECTION

### 7.01 DURATION OF OFFER

A. Bids shall remain open to acceptance and shall be irrevocable for a period of thirty (30) days after the bid closing date.

### 7.02 ACCEPTANCE OF OFFER

- A. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers.
- B. After acceptance by Owner, Architect on behalf of Owner, will issue to the successful bidder, a written Bid Acceptance.

### SECTION 003100 AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

### 1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of Contract Documents, as follows:
- B. Geotechnical Report: Entitled Geotechnical Engineering Report, prepared by COZ Engineering Ilc, dated November 27, 2020.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 OWNER PROVIDED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Tommy Car Wash Systems will be providing various pieces of equipment and building materials and elements for constructing this project.
  - REFER TO DOCUMENTS PROVIDE HEREIN THIS SECTION THAT ARE TO BE PROVIDED BY TOMMY CAR WASH SYSTEMS BUT INSTALLED BY OTHERS.

### PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)



### SECTION 004100 BID FORM

### THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES

1.01	TO	
	A.	Tommy's Express Car Wash (Owner) 2703 S Lincoln Ave
		_ Jerome, Idaho83338
1.02	FO	
	A.	Project: Tommy's Car Wash P2895
	B.	Owner's Project Number: p2895 2703 S Lincoln Ave
		_ Jerome, Idaho83338
1.03	DA	TE: (BIDDER TO ENTER DATE)
1.04	SU	BMITTED BY: (BIDDER TO ENTER NAME AND ADDRESS)
	A.	Bidder's Full Name  1. Address
1.05	OF	
	A.	Having examined the Place of The Work and all matters referred to in the Instructions to Bidders and the Bid Documents prepared by EBI Consulting Inc for the above mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform the Work for the Sum of:
	B.	<del></del>
		(\$), in lawful money of the United States of America.
	С	We have included the required security deposit as required by the Instruction to Bidders.
	D.	All applicable federal taxes are included and State of taxes are included in the Bid Sum.
1 06	ΔC	CEPTANCE
	Α.	This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for thirty days from the bid closing date.
	B.	If this bid is accepted by Owner within the time period stated above, we will:  1. Execute the Agreement within seven days of receipt of Notice of Award.
	C.	If this bid is accepted within the time stated, and we fail to commence the Work or we fail to provide the required Bond(s), the security deposit shall be forfeited as damages to Owner by reason of our failure, limited in amount to the lesser of the face value of the security deposit or the difference between this bid and the bid upon which a Contract is signed.
	D.	In the event our bid is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for are extended period of time.
1.07	СО	NTRACT TIME
	A.	If this Bid is accepted, Owner will contact General Contractor to prepare a contract.
	B.	Liquidated Damages:  1. Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of \$ for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in Paragraph 19 of the General Condition

### 1.08 CHANGES TO THE WORK

- A. When Architect establishes that the method of valuation for Changes in the Work will be net cost plus a percentage fee in accordance with General Conditions, our percentage fee will be:
  - 10 percent overhead and profit on the net cost of our own Work;
  - 5 percent on the cost of work done by any Subcontractor.
- B. On work deleted from the Contract, our credit to Owner shall be Architect-approved net cost plus 10 percent of the overhead and profit percentage noted above.

1	1	ng.	Δ	ח	ח	F	N	ח	Δ

		place to personal of the externolation personage messa and te				
1.09 ADDENDA						
	A.	The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.  1. Addendum # Dated  2. Addendum # Dated				
1.10	BID	FORM SUPPLEMENTS				
	Α.	<ol> <li>We agree to submit the following Supplements to Bid Forms within 24 hours after submission of this bid for additional bid information:         <ol> <li>Document 004322 - Unit Prices Form: Include a listing of unit prices specifically requested by Contract Documents.</li> <li>Document 004323 - Alternates Form: Include the cost variations to the Bid Price applicable to the Work as described in Section</li> <li>Document 004333 - Proposed Products Form.</li> </ol> </li> <li>Document 004334 - Proposed Mechanical Products Form.</li> <li>Document 004335.11 - TX Field Wiring Detail</li> <li>Document 004336: Include the names of all Subcontractors and the portions of the Work they will perform.</li> </ol>				
1.11	BIE	FORM SIGNATURE(S)				
	А. В.	The Corporate Seal of				
	C.	(Bidder - print the full name of your firm)				
	D. E.	was hereunto affixed in the presence of:				
	F. G.	(Seal)				
	Э. Н.	(Authorized signing officer, Title)				

1.12 IF THE BID IS A JOINT VENTURE OR PARTNERSHIP, ADD ADDITIONAL FORMS OF **EXECUTION FOR EACH MEMBER OF THE JOINT VENTURE IN THE APPROPRIATE FORM** OR FORMS AS ABOVE.

### SECTION 004322 UNIT PRICES FORM

### PARTICULARS 1.01 THE FOLLOWING IS THE LIST OF UNIT PRICES REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY: 1.02 (BIDDER) \_\_\_\_\_\_ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM. END OF SECTION 004322



### SECTION 004323 ALTERNATES FORM

# PARTICULARS 1.01 THE FOLLOWING IS THE LIST OF ALTERNATES REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY: 1.02 (BIDDER) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ALTERNATES LIST 2.01 THE FOLLOWING AMOUNTS SHALL BE ADDED TO OR DEDUCTED FROM THE BID AMOUNT. REFER TO SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES. ALTERNATE # 1: ADD / (DEDUCT) \$ \_\_\_\_\_\_ ALTERNATE # 2: ADD / (DEDUCT) \$ \_\_\_\_\_\_ ALTERNATE # 3: ADD / (DEDUCT) \$ \_\_\_\_\_\_ ALTERNATE # 4: ADD / (DEDUCT) \$ \_\_\_\_\_\_ ALTERNATE # 5: ADD / (DEDUCT) \$ \_\_\_\_\_\_ ALTERNATE # 6: ADD / (DEDUCT) \$ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ ALTERNATE # 7: ADD / (DEDUCT) \$ \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION 004323

ALTERNATE # 8: ADD / (DEDUCT) \$ \_\_\_\_\_



### SECTION 004333 PROPOSED PRODUCTS FORM

## PARTICULARS 1.01 THE FOLLOWING IS THE LIST OF EQUIPMENT REFERENCED IN THE BID SUBMITTED BY: 1.02 (BIDDER) \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ 1.03 DATED \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM. LIST COMPONENT OR ITEM MANUFACTURER A. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ B. \_\_\_\_\_\_ END PROPOSED PRODUCTS FORM



### SECTION 004334 PROPOSED MECHANICAL PRODUCTS FORM

### **PARTICULARS**

1.01	THE FOLLOWING IS THE REFERENCED IN THE	HE LIST OF SUPPLEMENTARY MECHANICAL INFORMATION BID SUBMITTED BY:		
1.02	(BIDDER)			
1.03	DATED	_ AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE BID FORM.		
COM	IPONENT/ITEM DESCRI	PTIONS		
2.01	1 ITEM #1:			
	A. Description:			
2.02	ITEM #2:			
	A. Description:			
	B. Manufacturer:			
		END OF SECTION 004334		



### SECTION 004335.11 TX FIELD WIRING DETAIL

### **PARTICULARS**

1.01 THE FOLLOWING IS SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION SUPPLIED BY THE OWNER AND WHICH IS AN INTEGRAL PART OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

### REFERENCED DOCUMENTS FOLLOW HEREAFTER:

2.01 THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS TITLED "TOMMY'S EXPRESS CAR WASH GUARDIAN CONTROL SYSTEM WIRING MANUAL AND TOMMY'S EXPRESS SYSTEM INTEGRATION CABINET (SIC) MANUAL" PREPARED BY GUARDIAN WASH COMMAND. COORDINATE WITH SCOPE OF EQUIPMENT SHOWN ON "EQ" SHEETS IN CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

**END OF SECTION 004335.11** 



### SECTION 004336 PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS FORM

### 



### SECTION 005433 DIGITAL/ELECTRONIC MEDIA DATA PROTOCALL - USE AGREEMENT

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

### 1.01 FORM OF AGREEMENT

A. AIA Docuement C106 - 2013: Digital Data Licensing Agreement

### 1.02 THE AGREEMENT TO BE EXECUTED

- A. Section 00 5433.01 Digital/Electronic Media Data Protocall EXHIBIT is attached following this page.
- B. Use of agreement is to give licence from the Architect/Engineer to the Receiving Party for use of Digital Data on this project.
- C. C. Sample AIA document is for showing content and expected agreement.

### 1.03 SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION TO THE LICENSING AGREEMENT

- A. ARTICLE 3 LICENSE CONDITIONS
  - 1. Receiving Party to use digital media for the support of the construction of this project.
  - 2. Document is not to be returned as 'the' required submittal requested in individual technical specification sections.
- B. ARTICLE 4 LICENSING FEE OR OTHER COMPENSATION
  - 1. Cost for drawings: \$100.00 per sheet with a maximun cost of \$500.00.
- C. ARTICLE 5 DIGITAL DATA
  - Electronic media copies of the documents are available upon written request. Architect will fill in AIA C106 after formal request from Receiving Party and forward for approval. Payment must be received by Progressive AE before electronic media can be released.
  - 2. Formal Request:
    - a. List all documents requested.
    - b. Indicate format/version requested (.dwg, .rvt, .docx, etc.).
    - c. Clearly identify purpose for request.
  - 3. After Requesting Party receives licensing agreement:
    - a. Sign form as indicated, including e-mail address and telephone number, and submit accordingly to EBI Consulting.
    - b. a. Submit check payable to "EBI Consulting" in the correct amount. Identify on the check the Project Name and Number, and reference "Electronic Media."

### PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)



### SECTION 005433.01 DIGITAL/ELECTRONIC MEDIA DATA PROTOCALL - USE AGREEMENT - EXHIBIT

### DRAFT AIA Document C106 - 2013

### Digital Data Licensing Agreement

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « » (In words, indicate day, month and year.) BETWEEN the Party transmitting Digital Data ("Transmitting Party"): ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The (Name, address and contact informa tion, including electronic addresses) and the Party receiving the Digital Data ("Receiving Party"): (Name, address and contact information, including electronic This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification. for the following Project: (Name and location or address) «Draft Contracts» The Transmitting Party and Receiving Party agree as follows TABLE OF ARTICLES GENERAL PROVISIONS TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA LICENSE CONDITIONS LICENSING FEE OR OTHER COMPENSATION DIGITAL DATA 5

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

\$ 1.1 The purpose of this Agreement is to grant a license from the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party for the Receiving Party's use of Digital Data on the Project, and to set

§ 1.2 This Agreement is the entire and integrated agreement between the parties. Except as specifically set forth herein, this Agreement does not create any other contractual relationship between the parties.

§ 1.3 For purposes of this Agreement, the term Digital Data is defined to include only those items identified in Article 5 below.

All Bounnet C109\* – 2033. Capyright 6 2027 and 2023 by the American Institutes of Architectus. All 6 to protected by 0.3. Capyright 18 and International Treation. Doubtherland regionation of district produced by All 6 activates at 13137100 ET on 02/02/2019 under Order No.1497356113 which registed on the No.1497356113 which registed on the No.1497356113 which registed on

§ 1.3.1 Confidential Digital Data is defined as Digital Data containing confidential or business proprietary information that the Transmitting Party designates and clearly marks as "confidential."

### ARTICLE 2 TRANSMISSION OF DIGITAL DATA

- § 2.1 The Transmitting Party grants to the Receiving Party a nonexclusive limited license to use the Digital Data identified in Article 5 solely and exclusively to perform services for, or construction of, the Project in accordance with terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.
- § 2.2 The transmission of Digital Data constitutes a warranty by the Transmitting Party to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is the copyright owner of the Digital Data, or otherwise has permission to transmit the Digital Data to the Receiving Party for its use on the Project in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
- § 2.3 If the Transmitting Party transmits Confidential Digital Data, the transmission of such Confidential Digital Data constitutes a warranty to the Receiving Party that the Transmitting Party is authorized to transmit the Confidential Digital Data. If the Receiving Party shall keep the Confidential Digital Data strictly confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person or entity except as set forth in Section 2.3.1.
- § 2.3.1 The Receiving Party may disclose the Confidential Digital Data as required by law or court order, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity. The Receiving Party may also disclose the Confidential Digital Data to its employees, consultants or contractors in order to perform services or work solely and exclusively for the Project, provided those employees, consultants and contractors are subject to the restrictions on the disclosure and use of Confidential Digital Data as set forth in this Agreement.
- § 2.4 The Transmitting Party retains its rights in the Digital Data. By transmitting the Digital Data, the Transmitting Party does not grant to the Receiving Party an assignment of those rights; nor does the Transmitting Party conyay to the Receiving Party any right in the software used to generate the Digital Data.
- from and against all claims arising from or related to the Receiving Party's modification to or unicensed use of, the Digital Data. § 2.5 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Receiving Party shall indemnify and defend the Transmitting Party

### ARTICLE 3 LICENSE CONDITIONS

The parties agree to the following conditions on the limited license granted in Section 2.1: (State below rights or restrictions applicable to the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data, requirements for data format, transmission method or other conditions on data to be transmitted.)

### ARTICLE 4 LICENSING FEE OR OTHER COMPENSATION

The Receiving Party agrees to pay the Transmitting Party the following fee or other compensation for the Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data: (State the fee, in dollars, or other method by which the Receiving Party will compensate the Transmitting Party for the

Receiving Party's use of the Digital Data.)

### ARTICLE 5 DIGITAL DATA

The Parties agree that the following items constitute the Digital Data subject to the license granted in Section 2.1 (Identify below, in detail, the information created or stored in digital form the parties intend to be subject to this Agreement.)

**AGREEMENT - EXHIBIT** 

### **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION 005433.01** 

# SECTION 011000 SUMMARY

#### PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Tommy's Car Wash P2895
- B. Architect's Name: EBI Consulting Inc.
- C. Additional Project contact information is specified in Section 000103 Project Directory.
- D. The Project consists of the construction of New Car Wash Facility.

# 1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. The work of each separate prime contract is identified in this section and on Drawings.

# 1.03 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Owner will supply and install the following:
- B. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
  - 1. Extrutech PVC panels
  - 2. Exterior Material Package
    - a. MP-1: ATAS Belvedere 7.2 Ribbed panel (Silversmith)
    - b. MP-2: Dri-design Select Series Panel (RAL 3001)
    - c. AB-1: ATAS Black Band Trims (Black)
    - d. PC-1: Reynobond ACM Panel (Brite Silver Metallic)
    - e. FCP-1: Nichiha Architectural Series Panel (Grey)
    - f. MCM-1: Laminators Omega Lite Series Panel (Brite Red)
    - g. MCM-2: Citadel Sinocore Panel (Ebony)
    - h. AC-1: Tubelite 200 series caps (Clear Anodized)
  - 3. Flashing Slim LED Arrow/traffic Fixture at Point of Sale Canopy.
  - 4. Surface Mount LED Lightband 10.5" lightband.
  - Lighting fixtures:
    - a. Cree 304 Series LED Parking Structure Luminaire
    - b. Cree Edge Series: LED Area Flood Luminaire
    - c. Cree OSQ Series: LED Area Flood Luminaire Medium
    - d. Cree CPY Series: Version B
    - e. CREE Edge Series: LED Security Wall Pack Luminaire
    - f. CREE ZR Series ZR24 2x4 LED Troffer
    - g. G&G Special Environments
      - 1) WPX-LDR/JMP IP69K Leader & Jumper Cables
      - 2) Waterproof IP69K Luminaire
      - 3) WPX Connectorized LED
      - 4) WPX-PSU Power Supply
  - 6. Electric Radiant Ceiling Heat Panels
  - 7. Lite Preformed Loops vehicle detection loop
  - 8. Full Color LED Display FUS-A-11D-108X0180-CL
  - 9. Hi Speed Rollup Door Premium Model XRS
  - 10. Unit Heaters Reznor
- C. Owner will supply the following equipment as provided in this section: Contractor to provide mechanical, plumbing and electrical connections to equipment. Refer to drawings for locations.
  - Car Wash Equipment in Wash Tunnel
  - 2. Car Wash Support Equipment in Dry Backroom, Tower A and Tower B
  - 3. Car Wash Site Equipment

# 1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

- B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

# 1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by Others.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
- B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

# SECTION 013000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Progress photographs.
- E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- F. Number of copies of submittals.
- G. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- H. Submittal procedures.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- Section 013216 Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- B. Section 016000 Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- C. Section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 017800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

# 1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

# 1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: General Contractor.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for Owner access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 011000 Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
  - 4. Major Subcontractors..
- C. Agenda:

- 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
- 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
- Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
- 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
- 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract.
- 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
- 8. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum bi-monthly intervals.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 11. Other business relating to work.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

# 3.03 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.
- B. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.
- C. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- D. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.
- E. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
  - 1. Completion of site clearing.
  - 2. Excavations in progress.
  - 3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
  - 4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
  - 5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
  - 6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
- F. Views:

- Refer to Owner guidlines, issued as part of Project Manual for required views to be provided at a minimum.
- 2. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Consult with Owner for instructions on views required.
- 4. Provide factual presentation.
- 5. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
- 6. Point of View Sketch: Provide sketch identifying point of view of each photograph.
- G. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
  - 1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
  - 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
  - 3. Point of View Sketch: Include digital copy of point of view sketch with each electronic submittal; include point of view identification in each photo file name.
  - 4. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.
  - 5. Hard Copy: Printed hardcopy (grayscale) of PDF file and point of view sketch.

# 3.04 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
  - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
  - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
  - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
    - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
    - Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
  - 1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
  - 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
    - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
    - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section 016000 Product Requirements)
    - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
    - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
  - 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
  - 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

- a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
  - Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
  - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
  - 3. Issue date, and requested reply date.
  - 4. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
  - 5. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
  - 6. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
  - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
  - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
  - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
  - 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
  - 5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within 2 business days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
  - 1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
  - Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
  - 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
  - 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
  - 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

# 3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates
  - 3. Test Reports
  - 4. Inspection reports

- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
  article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 Closeout
  Submittals.

## 3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. Material Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS)
  - 8. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Owner'sbenefit during and after project completion.

# 3.07 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

# 3.08 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
  - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
  - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

# 3.09 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Only specific items within this project require submittal. Review proposed submittal log for items requiring review.
  - 2. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
  - 3. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
  - 4. Transmit using approved form.
    - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Owner.
  - 5. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
  - 6. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.

- 7. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
  - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
- 8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
  - For each submittal for review, allow 10 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
- 9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- 10. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
- 11. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
- 12. Submittals not requested will be recognized, but will be returned without comment,

# B. Product Data Procedures:

- 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
- 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
- 3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

# C. Shop Drawing Procedures:

- 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
- 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
- 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

# SECTION 013000.01 SECTIONS CONTAINING SUBMITTALS - REQUIREMENTS

SECTIONS CONTAINING SUBMITTALS	•		
	PRODUCT	SHOP	SAMPLES
DIVISION 04 CENEDAL DECLUDEMENTS	DATA	DRAWINGS	
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	V	V	V
01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	Y	Y	Y
01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	N	Υ	N
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE			
03 2000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING	N	Υ	N
03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	Υ	N	N
DIVISION 05 - METALS			
05 4000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	Υ	Υ	N
DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES			
06 4100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK	N	Υ	N
50 4100 AKOIII ESTOKAE WOOD GAGEWOKK		•	
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION			
07 2500 - WEATHER BARRIERS	Υ	Υ	N
DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS			
08 4313 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS	Υ	Υ	N
08 8000 - GLAZING	Υ	N	N
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES			
09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING	Υ	N	Υ
DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT			
11 3013.10 - APPLIANCES	Υ	N	N
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING			
22 3000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	Υ	Υ	N
22 4000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES	Y	N	N
DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR- CONDITIONING (HVAC)			
23 3423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS	Y	N	N
23 8126.13 - SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR	Υ	N	N
CONDITIONERS 22.8200 CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS			
23 8200 - CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS 23 8300 - RADIANT HEATING AND COOLING UNITS	Y Y	Y N	N N
20 0000 - NADIANT TILATING AND COOLING UNITS	1	IA	14
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL			
26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR	Υ	N	N
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS			
26 0923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	Υ	N	N

26 2200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS	Υ	Y	N
26 2416 - PANELBOARDS	Υ	Y	N
26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES	Υ	N	N
26 2818 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES	N	Y	N
DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS			
27 1000 - STRUCTURED CABLING FOR VOICE AND DATA	Υ	Υ	N

**END OF SECTION 013000.01** 

# SECTION 013216 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.
- C. Submittal schedule

# 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Work sequence.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 5 days.
- C. Within 10 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule every 14 days.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

#### 3.02 CONTENT

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- D. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

## 3.03 BAR CHARTS

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

# 3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

## 3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

- Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

G. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

# 3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

# SECTION 014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Tolerances.
- G. Defect Assessment.

# 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants 2008 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM C1077 Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation 2017.
- C. ASTM C1093 Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry 2022a.
- D. ASTM D3740 Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.
- E. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2021.
- F. ASTM E543 Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing 2021.
- G. ASTM E699 Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components 2016.
- H. IAS AC89 Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories 2021.

# 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name of inspector.
    - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
    - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
    - f. Location in the Project.
    - g. Type of test/inspection.
    - h. Date of test/inspection.
    - i. Results of test/inspection.
    - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.

- 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

## 1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

# 1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor Employed Agency:
  - 1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
  - 2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
  - 3. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in Idaho.
  - 4. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
  - 5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

#### 2.02 TOLERANCES

- Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work.
   Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

## 2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

# C. Contractor Responsibilities:

- 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
- Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
- 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
  - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
  - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
  - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
  - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.

- 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
- 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

# 2.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

# SECTION 014533 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND PROCEDURES

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Code-required special inspections.
- B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.
- C. Submittals.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document 003100 Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.
- B. Section 013000 Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 014000 Quality Requirements.
- D. Section 016000 Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

# 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC), International Building Code, Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements and specifically, Chapter 17 Special Inspections and Tests.
- B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.
- C. Special Inspection:
  - Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
  - 2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

# 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. AISC 360 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings 2022.
- C. ASTM D3740 Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction 2019.
- D. ASTM E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection 2021.
- E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- F. AWS D1.3/D1.3M Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel 2018, with Errata (2022).
- G. AWS D1.4/D1.4M Structural Welding Code Steel Reinforcing Bars 2018, with Amendment (2020).
- H. ICC (IBC) International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. ICC (IBC)-2018 International Building Code 2018.
- J. SJI 100 Standard Specifications for K-Series, LH-Series, and DLH-Series Open Web Steel Joists, and for Joist Girders 2020.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency is required to:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Testing Agency is required to:
  - 1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
  - 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
  - 3. Submit certification that Testing Agency is acceptable to AHJ.

## 1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY

- A. Owner will employ services of a Special Inspection Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

# 1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Owner may employ services of an independent testing agency to perform additional testing and sampling associated with special inspections but not required by the building code.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

- A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
  - 1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
  - 2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

## 3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with quality assurance inspection requirements of ICC (IBC)-2018.
- B. Open-Web Joists and Joist Girders: Comply with requirements of ICC (IBC), Table 1705.2.3.
  - 1. End Connections Welding or Bolted: Comply with requirements of SJI 100; periodic.
  - 2. Bridging Horizontal or Diagonal:
- C. High-Strength Bolt, Nut and Washer Material:
  - 1. Verify identification markings comply with ASTM standards specified in the approved contract and to AISC 360, Section A3.3; periodic.
  - 2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.
- D. High-Strength Bolting Installation: Verify items listed below comply with AISC 360, Section M2.5.
  - 1. Snug tight joints; periodic.
- E. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck Material:

- Structural Steel: Verify identification markings comply with AISC 360, Section M3.5; periodic.
- 2. Other Steel: Verify identification markings comply with ASTM standards specified in the approved Contract Documents; periodic.
- 3. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance and test reports; periodic.

## F. Weld Filler Material:

- 1. Verify identification markings comply with AWS standards specified in the approved Contract Documents and to AISC 360, Section A3.5; periodic.
- 2. Submit manufacturer's certificates of compliance; periodic.

## G. Welding:

- 1. Structural Steel and Cold Formed Steel Deck:
  - a. Complete and Partial Joint Penetration Groove Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
  - b. Multipass Fillet Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
  - c. Single Pass Fillet Welds Less than 5/16 inch (7.94 mm) Wide: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; periodic.
  - d. Plug and Slot Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
  - e. Single Pass Fillet Welds 5/16 inch (7.94 mm) or Greater: Verify compliance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M; continuous.
  - f. Floor and Roof Deck Welds: Verify compliance with AWS D1.3/D1.3M; continuous.
- Reinforcing Steel: Verify items listed below comply with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2.
  - a. Verification of weldability; periodic.
  - b. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames as well as where it is referenced in older codes. Elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement; continuous.
  - c. Shear reinforcement: continuous.
  - d. Other reinforcing steel; periodic.
- H. Steel Frame Joint Details: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents.
  - 1. Details, bracing and stiffening; periodic.
  - 2. Member locations; periodic.
  - 3. Application of joint details at each connection; periodic.

# 3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Reinforcing Steel, Including Prestressing of Tendons and Placement: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 3.5 and 7.1 through 7.7; periodic.
- B. Reinforcing Steel Welding: Verify compliance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and ACI 318, Section 3.5.2; periodic.
- C. Anchors Installed in Hardened Concrete: Verify compliance with ACI 318, Sections 3.8.6, 8.1.3, and 21.2.8; periodic.
- D. Design Mix: Verify plastic concrete complies with the design mix in approved Contract Documents and with ACI 318, Chapter 4 and 5.2 through 5.4; periodic.
- E. Specified Curing Temperature and Techniques: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Sections 5.11 through 5.13; periodic.
- F. Concrete Strength in Situ: Verify concrete strength complies with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Section 6.2, for the following.
  - 1. Prestressed members, prior to stressing of tendons; periodic.
  - 2. Beams and structural slabs, prior to removal of shores and forms; periodic.
- G. Formwork Shape, Location and Dimensions: Verify compliance with approved Contract Documents and ACI 318, Section 6.1.1; periodic.

# 3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

- Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
  - 1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
  - 2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
  - 3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
  - 4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill verify proper preparation; periodic.
- B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.

# 3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

# 3.06 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
  - Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.
- C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.
- D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

# 3.07 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
  - Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
  - 2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:

- a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
- b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
- c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
- d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
- 5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.



# SECTION 015000 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dewatering
- B. Temporary utilities.
- C. Temporary telecommunications services.
- D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- E. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Waste removal facilities and services.
- H. Project identification sign.
- I. Field offices.
- J. Removal of utilities, Facilities and Controls

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015100 Temporary Utilities.
- B. Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

## 1.03 DEWATERING

A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls.

# 1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 015100

## 1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
  - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
  - 2. Telephone Land Lines: One line, minimum; one handset per line.
  - 3. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.

# 1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

# 1.07 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

## 1.08 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot (1.8 m) high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

## 1.09 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING - SEE SECTION 015500

- A. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- B. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- C. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- D. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

# 1.10 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

# 1.11 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.
- B. Erect on site at location indicated.
- C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

# 1.12 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet (10 m) from existing and new structures.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED** 

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED** 

# SECTION 015100 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls:
  - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
  - 2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Current Edition.

## 1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Cost: By Contractor.
- B. Power Service Characteristics: Contractor is responsible for all temporary and construction power necessary for all trades and all phases of construction. 120 volt electric for charging of lifts for erection of structural steel; 220 volt with L6-20R connection within wash bay for installation of wash equipment. Contractor to verify construction power requirements with all trades.
- C. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located at each floor. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- D. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.
- E. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- F. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

# 1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Until the building is weathertight, permanent lighting luminaires are not to be used for temporary lighting in any interior portion of the project.
- B. Provide and maintain LED, compact fluorescent, or high-intensity discharge lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- D. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.

# 1.06 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

# 1.07 TEMPORARY COOLING

- A. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- B. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F (26 degrees C) in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

# 1.08 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

# 1.09 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.
- B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.
- C. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections. Provide temporary pipe insulation to prevent freezing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED** 

# SECTION 015713 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.
- B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.
- C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.
- D. Performance bond.
- E. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 321123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Temporary and permanent roadways.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D4355/D4355M Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus 2021.
- B. ASTM D4491/D4491M Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity 2022.
- C. ASTM D4533/D4533M Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles 2015.
- D. ASTM D4632/D4632M Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles 2015a.
- E. ASTM D4751 Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile 2021a.
- F. ASTM D4873/D4873M Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

# 1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.
- B. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.
- C. Provide to Owner a Performance Bond covering erosion and sedimentation preventive measures only, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the cost of erosion and sedimentation control work.
- D. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.
- E. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
  - Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
  - 2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.
- F. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
  - 1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
  - 2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.

- 3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- G. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
  - 1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
  - 2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
  - 3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
  - 4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.
- H. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
  - If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having iurisdiction.
  - 2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.
- Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
  - If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.
- K. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.
- L. Temporary vegetation: provide temporary vegetative cover for all areas left exposed greater than 14 days from original disturbance.
- M. Construction Access: Provide stabilized construction access per drawings.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
  - 1. Include:
    - a. Site plan identifying soils and vegetation, existing erosion problems, and areas vulnerable to erosion due to topography, soils, vegetation, or drainage.
    - b. Site plan showing grading; new improvements; temporary roads, traffic accesses, and other temporary construction; and proposed preventive measures.
    - c. Where extensive areas of soil will be disturbed, include storm water flow and volume calculations, soil loss predictions, and proposed preventive measures.
    - d. Schedule of temporary preventive measures, in relation to ground disturbing activities.
    - e. Other information required by law.
    - f. Format required by law is acceptable, provided any additional information specified is also included.
  - 2. Obtain the approval of the Plan by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Obtain the approval of the Plan by Owner.
- C. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.
- D. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.
- B. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
  - 1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve (0.600 mm), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
  - Permittivity: 0.05 sec^-1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491/D4491M.
  - 3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
  - 4. Tensile Strength: 100 pounds-force (450 N), minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 pounds-force (550 N), minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
  - 5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
  - Tear Strength: 55 pounds-force (245 N), minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.
  - 7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.
- C. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet (1500 mm) long:
  - Hardwood, 2 by 2 inches (50 by 50 mm) in cross section.
- D. Gravel: See Section 321123 for aggregate.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

## 3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

- A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.
- B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
  - 1. Width: As required; 20 feet (7 m), minimum.
  - 2. Length: 50 feet (16 m), minimum.
  - 3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
  - 4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.
- C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences.
  - Provide linear sediment barriers:
    - a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
  - 2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
    - a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet (30 m)...
    - b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet (23 m).
    - c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet (15 m).
    - d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet (7.5 m).
    - e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet (4.5 m).
- D. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: As detailed on drawings.

- 1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1-1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
- 2. Straw bale row blocking entire inlet face area; anchor into pavement.
- E. Storm Drain Drop Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.
- F. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.
- G. Soil Stockpiles:
  - 1. Provide silt fencing around the base of the soil stockpiles.
  - 2. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
  - 3. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches (100 mm) thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches (150 mm) of straw or hay.
- H. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.
- I. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

# 3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic-Bearing Aggregate Surface:
  - 1. Excavate minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
  - 2. Place geotextile fabric full width and length, with minimum 12 inch (300 mm) overlap at joints.
  - 3. Place and compact at least 6 inches (150 mm) of 1 1/2 to 3 1/2 inch (40 to 90 mm) diameter stone.

## B. Silt Fences:

- Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.
- 2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch (405 mm) high barriers with minimum 36 inch (905 mm) long posts spaced at 6 feet (1830 mm) maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches (100 mm) in ground.
- Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch (710 mm) high barriers, minimum 48 inch (1220 mm) long posts spaced at 6 feet (1830 mm) maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches (150 mm) in ground.
- 4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet (6 m), use nominal 32 inch (810 mm) high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet (1220 mm) maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches (150 mm) in ground.
- 5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
- 6. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches (460 mm), with extra post.
- 7. Fasten fabric to wood posts using one of the following:
  - a. Four nails per post with 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter flat or button head, 1 inch (25 mm) long, and 14 gauge, 0.083 inch (2.11 mm) shank diameter.
  - b. Five staples per post with at least 17 gauge, 0.0453 inch (1.150 mm) wire, 3/4 inch (19 mm) crown width and 1/2 inch (12 mm) long legs.
- 8. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches (300 mm) high with post spacing not more than 4 feet (1220 mm).

# C. Temporary Seeding:

- 1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.
- 2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
- 3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft (0.5 kg per 100 sq m).

- 4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft (6 to 8 kg per 100 sq m).
- 5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
- 6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch (12 to 25 mm) deep.
- 7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
- 8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

## 3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches (13 mm) or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.
- B. Repair deficiencies immediately.
- C. Silt Fences:
  - 1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
  - 2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
  - Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.
- D. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.
- E. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

# 3.06 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Owner.
- B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.
- C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.



# SECTION 016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- B. Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.
- Section 220513 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment: Motors for plumbing equipment.
- D. Section 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment: Motors for HVAC equipment.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
  - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
  - 2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 016116.
  - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 016116.
- D. Motors: Refer to Section 220513 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment, NEMA MG 1 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.
- E. Motors: Refer to Section 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment, NEMA MG 1 Type. Specific motor type is specified in individual specification sections.

## 2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

## 2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner's Responsibilities:
  - Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  - Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  - 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
  - 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

## 3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

# 3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.



# SECTION 017000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Starting of systems and equipment.
- G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- Section 011000 Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 013000 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 014000 Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 015100 Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.
- F. Section 017419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- G. Section 017800 Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- H. Section 017900 Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

#### 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in Idaho and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

- D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.
- E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- F. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
  - 1. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- G. Erosion and Sediment Control: See section 015713
- H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
  - 1. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to the hours of 6 pm to 7 am.
- I. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- J. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

## 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 Product Requirements.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

#### 3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

## 3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Control datum for survey is that established by Owner provided survey.
- D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.
- I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations; and \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
  - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations, and
- J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

#### 3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

## 3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- I. Patching:
  - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
  - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
  - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

## 3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

#### 3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

#### 3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

#### 3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.

#### 3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.
- B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

## 3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 01 7419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

- F. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, drainage systems, and .
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

## 3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  - Provide copies to Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Owner 's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Owner.
- E. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

# SECTION 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Contractor Reporting Responsibilities: Submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; report landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on required reports.
- E. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- F. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. Section 015000 Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- Section 016000 Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

## 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
  - 1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
  - 2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
  - 3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification of material.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
    - State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
    - Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  - 4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
    - a. Identification of material.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
    - c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
    - Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
  - 5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
    - a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters), date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
    - c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
    - d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
    - e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
  - 6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
    - a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
    - b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards (cubic meters).
    - c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
  - 7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 013000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

## 2.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
  - 1. Prebid meeting.
  - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
  - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
  - 1. Provide containers as required.
  - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
  - 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.
- G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.



## SECTION 017800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- Section 013000 Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 017000 Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
  - 2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
  - 3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

## C. Warranties and Bonds:

- 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
- 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
- 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 2.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - 2. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 2. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 4. Details not on original Contract drawings.

## 2.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

## 2.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
  - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
  - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

# 2.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
  - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
  - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
  - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
  - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

# 2.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch (216 by 280 mm) three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch (50 mm) maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

## 2.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.



# SECTION 017900 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
  - 1. All software-operated systems.
  - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
  - 3. Plumbing equipment.
  - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
  - 5. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
  - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
    - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
    - 3. Items specified in individual product Sections.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 017800 Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Section 019113 General Commissioning Requirements: Additional requirements applicable to demonstration and training.
- C. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
  - 1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
  - Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
  - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
  - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
  - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
    - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
    - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
    - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
    - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
    - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
    - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
    - g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
    - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
  - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
  - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
  - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
  - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.

2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
  - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
  - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

### 3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
  - The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
  - 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
  - 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
  - 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
  - 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
  - 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
  - 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
  - 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
  - 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
  - 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
  - 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
  - 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
  - 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
  - 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days. **END OF SECTION 017900** 



# SECTION 031000 CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Form stripping.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcing.
- B. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 051200 Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors and plates in cast-in-place concrete.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- ACI 117 Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials 2010 (Reapproved 2015).
- B. ACI 301 Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.
- C. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- D. ACI 347R Guide to Formwork for Concrete 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- E. ASME A17.1 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices 2019, with Errata (2021).

# 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver prefabricated forms and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Store prefabricated forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.
- C. Protect plastic foam products from damage and exposure to sunlight.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 FORMWORK - GENERAL

- A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-inplace concrete work.
- B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.
- C. Chamfer outside corners of beams, joists, columns, and walls.
- D. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.
- E. Comply with relevant portions of ACI 347R, ACI 301, and ACI 318.

## 2.02 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor.

#### 2.03 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Ties: Removable type, galvanized metal, fixed length, cone type, with waterproofing washer, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in concrete surface.
- B. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.

- 1. Composition: Colorless, reactive, water-based compound.
- 2. Composition: Colorless, reactive, solvent-based compound.
  - a. VOC Content: In compliance with applicable local, State, and federal regulations.
- Dowel Sleeves: Plastic sleeve and nailable plastic base for smooth, round, steel load-transfer dowels.
- D. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.
- E. Embedded Anchor Shapes, Plates, Angles and Bars: As specified in Section 051200.
- F. Waterstops: Bentonite and butyl rubber.
  - 1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. AVM Industries, Inc; Aussie Swell Red: www.avmindustries.com/#sle.
    - b. Cetco, a Mineral Technologies Company; Waterstop-RX: www.mineralstech.com
    - c. GCP Applied Technologies; Adcor ES: www.gcpat.com
    - d. WR Medows; Waterstop EC Plus; www.wrmedows.com.
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

#### 3.02 EARTH FORMS

A. Earth forms are not permitted.

#### 3.03 ERECTION - FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.
- C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.
- D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.

## 3.04 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

## 3.05 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
- B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.
- D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Install waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are continuous without displacing reinforcement.
- F. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.

G. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

#### 3.06 FORM CLEANING

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
  - Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
  - 2. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

#### 3.07 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 117, unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.08 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
- B. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.



## SECTION 032000 CONCRETE REINFORCING

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 031000 Concrete Forming and Accessories.
- B. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 301 Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.
- B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- C. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual 2004.
- D. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- E. ASTM A706/A706M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022a.
- F. ASTM A1064/A1064M Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2022.
- G. AWS D1.4/D1.4M Structural Welding Code Steel Reinforcing Bars 2018, with Amendment (2020).
- H. CRSI (DA4) Manual of Standard Practice 2018, with Errata (2019).
- I. CRSI (P1) Placing Reinforcing Bars, 10th Edition 2019.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI SP-66. Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa).
  - 1. Plain billet-steel bars.
  - 2. Unfinished.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type; ASTM A1064/A1064M.
  - 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
  - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch (1.29 mm).
  - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
  - 3. Provide stainless steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of weathering surfaces.

## 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Welding of reinforcement is permitted only with the specific approval of Architect. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- C. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PLACEMENT

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.
- B. Comply with applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.

## 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, will inspect installed reinforcement for compliance with contract documents before concrete placement.

## SECTION 033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Concrete for composite floor construction.
- B. Floors and slabs on grade.
- C. Concrete foundation walls and Footings.
- D. Joint devices associated with concrete work.
- E. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads.
- F. Concrete curing.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 031000 Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.
- B. Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcing.
- Section 033511 Concrete Floor Finishes: Densifiers, hardeners, applied coatings, and polishing.
- D. Section 079200 Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete Guide 2022.
- B. ACI 301 Specifications for Concrete Construction 2020.
- C. ACI 302.1R Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction 2015.
- D. ACI 304R Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ACI 305R Guide to Hot Weather Concreting 2020.
- F. ACI 306R Guide to Cold Weather Concreting 2016.
- G. ACI 308R Guide to External Curing of Concrete 2016.
- H. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- ASTM C33/C33M Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.
- J. ASTM C39/C39M Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens 2021.
- K. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2022a.
- L. ASTM C143/C143M Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete 2020.
- M. ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- N. ASTM C171 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete 2020.
- O. ASTM C260/C260M Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- P. ASTM C309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete 2019.
- Q. ASTM C494/C494M Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- R. ASTM C618 Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete 2023.
- S. ASTM C685/C685M Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing 2017.

- T. ASTM C881/C881M Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete 2020a.
- U. ASTM C979/C979M Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.
- V. ASTM C1059/C1059M Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete 2021.
- W. ASTM C1116/C1116M Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete 2010a (Reapproved 2015).
- X. ASTM C1240 Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures 2020.
- Y. ASTM C1315 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete 2019.
- Z. ASTM C1602/C1602M Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete 2018.
- AA. ASTM D1751 Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types) 2018.
- BB. ASTM E1155 Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers 2020.
- CC. ASTM E1155M Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers (Metric) 2014.
- DD. ASTM E1643 Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs 2018a.
- EE. ASTM E1745 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs 2017.
- FF. COE CRD-C 48 Handbook for Concrete and Cement Standard Test Method for Water Permeability of Concrete 1992.
- GG. COE CRD-C 572 Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop 1974.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.
  - 1. For curing compounds, provide data on method of removal in the event of incompatibility with floor covering adhesives.
- C. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.
  - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
  - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with fiber reinforcing manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 FORMWORK

A. Comply with requirements of Section 031000.

#### 2.02 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 032000.

# 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I Normal Portland type.
  - 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
- C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- D. Calcined Pozzolan: ASTM C618, Class N.
- E. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240, proportioned in accordance with ACI 211.1.
- F. Color Additives: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
  - 1. Concentration: Base dosage rates on weight of Portland cement, fly ash, silica fume, and other cementitious materials but not aggregate or sand.
  - 2. Packaging: If pigments are to be added to mix at site, furnish pigments in premeasured disintegrating bags to minimize job site waste.
  - 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Products:
    - a. BRICKFORM; BRICKFORM Liquid Integral Color: www.brickform.com/#sle.
    - b. Butterfield Color: www.butterfieldcolor.com/#sle.
    - c. Davis Colors: www.daviscolors.com/#sle.
    - d. Euclid Chemical Company; COLOR-CRETE: www.euclidchemical.com/#sle.
    - e. Lambert Corporation: www.lambertusa.com/#sle.
    - f. L.M. Scofield Company; CHROMIX® Admixtures for Color-Conditioned® Concrete: www.scofield.com/#sle.
    - g. L.M. Scofield Company; SOLACHROME® Integral Coloring Treatment for High-SR Concrete: www.scofield.com/#sle.
    - Master Builders Solutions; MasterColor: www.master-builders-solutions.com/enus/#sle.
    - i. Solomon Colors; Solomon ColorFlo Liquid Colors: www.solomoncolors.com/#sle.
    - j. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- G. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.
- H. Structural Fiber Reinforcement: ASTM C1116/C1116M.
  - 1. Fiber Type: Alkali-resistant synthetic.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Fibermesh; Fibermesh 650: www.fibermesh.com/#sle.
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## 2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.
- D. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.
- E. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.
- F. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.
- G. Waterproofing Admixture: Admixture formulated to reduce permeability to liquid water, with no adverse effect on concrete properties.
  - 1. Admixture Composition: Crystalline, functioning by growth of crystals in capillary pores.
  - 2. Permeability of Cured Concrete: No measurable leakage when tested in accordance with COE CRD-C 48 at 200 psi (1.38 MPa); provide test reports.

- 3. Products:
  - a. Xypex Chemical Corporation; XYPEX Admix C-500: www.xypex.com/#sle.
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
  - Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
  - 2. Installation: Comply with ASTM E1643
  - 3. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
  - Products:
    - a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group: Moistop Ultra 10: www.fortfiber.com/
    - b. ISI Building Products; Viper VaporCheck II 10-mil (Class A): www.isibp.com/#sle.
    - c. Poly-America; Husky Yellow Guard Class A 10-mil Vapor Barrier: www.yellowguard.com/#sle.
    - d. Reef Industries: Vaporguard: www.reefindustries.com
    - e. Stego Industries, LLC; Sego Wrap Class A 10 Mills (.25 mm): www.stegoindustries.com/#sle.
    - f. W. R. Meadows, Inc; PERMINATOR Class A 10 mils (0.25 mm): www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    - g. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.

## 2.06 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
  - 1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
- C. Waterstops: PVC, complying with COE CRD-C 572.
  - 1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. BoMetals, Inc: www.bometals.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements.
- D. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep sealant pocket after removal.
  - 1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.

## 2.07 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.
- B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.
- C. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission-Reducing, Membrane-Forming: Clear, liquid sealer for application to newly-placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission.
  - 1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
  - 2. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
  - 3. VOC Content: Less than 100 g/L.
  - 4. Solids Content: 25 percent, minimum.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.

- 1. Polyethylene film, white opaque, minimum nominal thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch (0.102 mm).
- 2. White-burlap-polyethylene sheet, weighing not less than 3.8 ounces per square yard (1.71 kg/sq m).
- E. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

## 2.08 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal Weight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.1 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
  - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
- C. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- D. Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard (0.89 kg per cu m), or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.
- E. Normal Weight Concrete:
  - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 25 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
  - 3. Calcined Pozzolan Content: Maximum 10 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
  - 4. Silica Fume Content: Maximum 5 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
  - 5. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 40 percent by weight.
  - 6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 5/8 inch (16 mm).

## **2.09 MIXING**

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
  - 1. Colored Concrete: Add pigments in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions to achieve consistent color from batch to batch.
  - 2. Fiber Reinforcement: Batch and mix as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions.
- B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- C. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
  - 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- B. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches (150 mm). Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

## 3.03 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.

- B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
- E. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

#### 3.04 SLAB JOINTING

- A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.
- B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.
- C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.
- D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch (5 mm) thick blade and cut at least 1 inch (25 mm) deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

#### 3.05 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 014000, will inspect finished slabs for compliance with specified tolerances.
- B. Measure F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 (ASTM E1155M), within 48 hours after slab installation; report both composite overall values and local values for each measured section.
- C. Correct the slab surface if composite overall value is less than specified and if local value is less than two-thirds of specified value or less than F(F) 13/F(L) 10.
- D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

## 3.06 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
  - 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
- D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
  - Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI 302.1R; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
  - 2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI 302.1R; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
  - 3. Decorative Exposed Surfaces: Trowel as described in ACI 302.1R; take measures necessary to avoid black-burnish marks; decorative exposed surfaces include surfaces to be stained or dyed, pigmented concrete, surfaces to receive liquid hardeners, surfaces to receive dry-shake hardeners, surfaces to be polished, and all other exposed slab surfaces.
- E. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1:100 nominal.

#### 3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
  - 1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.
- C. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
  - Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
  - 2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
  - 3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
    - a. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

#### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Tests of concrete and concrete materials may be performed at any time to ensure compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards (76 cu m) or less of each class of concrete placed.
- E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

## 3.09 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Owner and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Owner. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Owner for each individual area.

## 3.10 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.



# SECTION 040511 MASONRY MORTARING AND GROUTING

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Mortar for masonry.
- B. Grout for masonry.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C94/C94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete 2022a.
- B. ASTM C144 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar 2018.
- C. ASTM C270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- D. ASTM C476 Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2023.
- E. ASTM C979/C979M Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.
- F. ASTM C1714/C1714M Standard Specification for Preblended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry 2019a.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS

- A. Use only factory premixed packaged dry materials for mortar and grout, with addition of water only at project site.
- B. Mortar Color: Natural gray unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
  - 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
  - 2. Exterior Masonry Veneer: Type N.
  - 3. Exterior, Loadbearing Masonry: Type S.
  - 4. Exterior, Non-loadbearing Masonry: Type N.
  - 5. Interior, Loadbearing Masonry: Type S.
  - 6. Interior, Non-loadbearing Masonry: Type N.

## D. Grout Mix Designs:

- 1. Bond Beams and Lintels: 3,000 psi (21 MPa) strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches (200-250 mm) slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
  - a. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less.
- 2. Engineered Masonry: 3,000 psi (21 MPa) strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches (200-250 mm) slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
  - a. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less.
  - b. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed masonry cement and mason's sand; complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
  - 1. Color: Standard gray.
- B. Packaged Dry Material for Grout for Masonry: Premixed cementitious materials and dried aggregates; capable of producing grout of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C476 with the addition of water only.
- C. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
- D. Water: Clean and potable.

E. Accelerating Admixture: Nonchloride type for use in cold weather.

# 2.03 GROUT MIXING

- A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C476 for fine and coarse grout.
- C. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

## SECTION 042000 UNIT MASONRY

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete block.
- B. Mortar and grout.
- C. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Accessories.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 054000- Cold-Formed metal framing: Masonry backup.
- B. Section 055000 Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.
- C. Section 061000 Rough Carpentry: Nailing strips built into masonry.
- D. Section 072100 Thermal Insulation: Insulation for cavity spaces.
- E. Section 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.
- F. Section 079200 Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- B. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- C. ASTM A951/A951M Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement 2022.
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2022.
- E. ASTM C90 Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2022.
- F. ASTM C91/C91M Standard Specification for Masonry Cement 2023.
- G. ASTM C129 Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2022.
- H. ASTM C140/C140M Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units 2022c.
- ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- J. ASTM C207 Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes 2018.
- K. ASTM C270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- L. ASTM C404 Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.
- M. ASTM C476 Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2023.
- N. ASTM C530 Standard Specification for Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Screen Tile 2013 (Reapproved 2017).
- O. ASTM C780 Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry 2020.
- P. ASTM D226/D226M Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- Q. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 Water Penetration Resistance Design and Detailing 2017.
- R. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls 2017.
- S. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B Brick Veneer/Steel Stud Walls 2005.

- T. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 Maintenance of Brick Masonry 2017.
- U. TMS 402/602 Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2022.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 1. Maintain one copy of each document on project site.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
  - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches (400 by 200 mm) and nominal depth of 8 inches (200 mm).
  - 2. Special Shapes: Provide nonstandard blocks configured for corners, lintels, and headers.
  - 3. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
    - a. Hollow block, as indicated.
    - b. Exposed Faces: Split Faced.
    - c. Color: As indicated on drawings
  - 4. Nonloadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
    - a. Hollow block, as indicated.
    - b. Medium weight.
    - c. Exposed Faces: Split Faced
    - d. Color: As indicated on drawings.
  - Split Face Block: Units manufactured with split face return corners as detailed for surfaces at exterior corners.
    - a. For door opening jambs at concrete masonry units use split faced with smooth ends, see drawing details.

## 2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Grout Filling of Cores: Fill cores of exterior masonry at wash tunnel and two course locations with grout, as noted on the drawings.
- B. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type N.
  - 1. Mortar: Color grey unless otherwise noted.
- C. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
  - 1. Not more than 0.60 percent alkali.
- D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

#### 2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi) (420 MPa), deformed billet bars; uncoated.
- C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
  - 1. Type: Ladder.

- Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, hot dip galvanized after fabrication to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
- 3. Size: 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) side rods with 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 1/2 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- D. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face.
- E. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
  - 1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
  - 2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick.
  - 3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).

# 2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Metal Flashing Materials: Stainless Steel, as specified in Section 076200.
- B. Combination Nonasphaltic Flashing Materials Copper:
  - 1. Copper/Polymer Film or Fabric Flashing Self-Adhering: 3 oz/sq ft (0.915 kg/sq m) copper sheet bonded on inward facing side to a sheet of polymer or fiberglass fabric that has a clear adhesive with a removable release liner.
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products, Inc.; Copper Sealtite 2000: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle..
      - 2) York Manufacturing, Inc; Multi-Flash 500 Series: www.yorkmfg.com/#sle...
      - 3) WIRE-BOND; Product Copper Seal: www.wirebond.com.
      - 4) Substitutions: Not permitted.
- C. Mastic and Sealer: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- D. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.

# 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
  - 1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations.
- B. Building Paper: ASTM D226/D226M, Type I ("No.15") asphalt felt.
- C. Weeps:
  - 1. Type: One piece, polyproplene cellular vent..
  - 2. Color(s): Black.
- D. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

### 2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
  - 1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
  - 2. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.
- B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches (50 mm) or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches (50 mm).
- C. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of ACI 530/530.1/ERTA or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

# 3.02 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
  - 1. Bond: Running.
  - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
  - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

# 3.03 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- B. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

# 3.04 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches (600 mm) on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

# 3.05 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

- A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.
- B. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

### 3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches (150 mm).
- E. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches (900 mm) horizontally and 24 inches (600 mm) vertically.

### 3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
  - Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up flashing ends at least 8 inches (205 mm), minimum, to form watertight pan at nonmasonry construction.
  - 2. Remove or cover protrusions or sharp edges that could puncture flashings.
  - 3. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Provide stainless steel flashings under flexible flashing, through exterior face of masonry and turn down to form drip. Install joint sealer below drip edge to prevent moisture migration under flashing.
- C. Extend flexible, laminated flashings to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.
- D. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches (152 mm), minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

### 3.08 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.
- B. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch (13 mm) of dimensioned position.
- C. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- D. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches (300 mm) either side of opening.

# 3.09 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Form control joint with a sheet building paper bond breaker fitted to one side of the hollow contour end of the block unit. Fill the resultant core with grout fill. Rake joint at exposed unit faces for placement of backer rod and sealant.
- C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.

# 3.11 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.
- E. Do not clean colored mortar joints with acid. Acid attacks cement, loosening pigments and exposing sand grains.

# 3.12 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.



# SECTION 047200 CAST STONE MASONRY

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural cast stone.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 040511 Masonry Mortaring and Grouting: Mortar for setting cast stone.
- B. Section 042000 Unit Masonry: Installation of cast stone in conjunction with masonry.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM A615/A615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2022.
- C. ASTM A767/A767M Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement 2019.
- D. ASTM A884/A884M Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- E. ASTM A1064/A1064M Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2022.
- F. ASTM C33/C33M Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates 2018.
- G. ASTM C150/C150M Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- H. ASTM C270 Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- I. ASTM C494/C494M Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete 2019, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- J. ASTM C1364 Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone 2023.

# 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver cast stone components secured to shipping pallets and protected from damage and discoloration. Protect corners from damage.
- B. Number each piece individually to match shop drawings and schedule.
- C. Store cast stone components and installation materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store cast stone components on pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation. Prevent contact with dirt.
- E. Protect cast stone components during handling and installation to prevent chipping, cracking, or other damage.
- F. Store mortar materials where contamination can be avoided.
- G. Schedule and coordinate production and delivery of cast stone components with unit masonry work to optimize on-site inventory and to avoid delaying the work.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Cast Stone: Architectural concrete product manufactured to simulate appearance of natural limestone, complying with ASTM C1364.
  - 1. Compressive Strength: As specified in ASTM C1364; calculate strength of pieces to be field cut at 80 percent of uncut piece.
  - Freeze-Thaw Resistance: Demonstrated by laboratory testing in accordance with ASTM C1364.

- 3. Surface Texture: Fine grained texture, with no bugholes, air voids, or other surface blemishes visible from distance of 20 feet (6 meters).
- 4. Color: Selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 5. Remove cement film from exposed surfaces before packaging for shipment.
- B. Reinforcement: Provide reinforcement as required to withstand handling and structural stresses; comply with ACI 318.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
  - 1. For Mortar: Type I or II, except Type III may be used in cold weather.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; granite, quartz, or limestone.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, except for gradation; natural or manufactured sands.
- D. Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- E. Water: Potable.
- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40 (40,000 psi) (280 MPa), deformed bars, galvanized.
  - 1. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.
- G. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, galvanized or ASTM A884/A884M, epoxy coated.
- H. Embedded Anchors, Dowels, and Inserts: Type 304 stainless steel, of type and size as required for conditions.
- I. Mortar: Portland cement-lime, as specified in Section 040511; do not use masonry cement.
- J. Cleaner: General-purpose cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other construction stains from new masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; approved for intended use by cast stone manufacturer and by cleaner manufacturer for use on cast stone and adjacent masonry materials.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- Install cast stone components in conjunction with masonry, complying with requirements of Section 042000.
- B. Mechanically anchor cast stone units indicated; set remainder in mortar.
- C. Setting:
  - 1. Drench cast stone components with clear, running water immediately before installation.
  - 2. Set units in a full bed of mortar unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Fill vertical joints with mortar.
  - 4. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.

### 3.02 CLEANING

- A. Keep cast stone components clean as work progresses.
- B. Clean completed exposed cast stone after mortar is thoroughly set and cured.
  - 1. Wet surfaces with water before applying cleaner.
  - 2. Apply cleaner to cast stone in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
  - Do not use acidic cleaners.

# 3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed work from damage.
- B. Clean, repair, or restore damaged or mortar-splashed work to condition of new work.

# SECTION 047300 MANUFACTURED STONE MASONRY

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cultured Stone Veneer
- B. Architectural Trim Stone
- C. Installation materials.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 042000 Unit Masonry: Through-wall masonry flashings.
- B. Section 054000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel stud backup for AMSMV.
- C. Section 072500- Air Barriers
- D. Section 061000 Rough Carpentry: Wood stud backup for AMSMV; plywood and OSB sheathing.
- E. Section 076200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Through-wall masonry flashings.
- F. Section 079000- Joint Protection

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C 39 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- B. ASTM C 67 Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
- C. ASTM C 177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
- D. ASTM C 192 Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
- E. ASTM C 482 Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement.
- F. ASTM C 1670 Standard Specification for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer Units.
- G. ASTM C 1780 Standard Practice for Installation Methods for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer
- H. UL 723 Standard for Safety for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- I. ICC ES AC 51 Acceptance Criteria for Manufactured Stone Veneer
- J. Masonry Veneer Manufactures Association (MVMA): Installation Guide for Adhered Manufactured Stone Veneer
- K. US Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD): Material Release Numbers 910Fs

# 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Backup Wall System and installation method for manufactured stone veneer shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1780–Standard Practice for Installation Methods for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer.
- B. Building Code Compliance:
  - 1. International Code Council (ICC):
    - a. ES Report: ICC ESR 1364
    - b. UBC Standard No. 14-1, Kraft Waterproof Building Paper.
  - 2. Texas Department of Insurance: Product Evaluation–EC 21
  - 3. Tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data for all products, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for cleaning and repair of components.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Company with documented experience in installation of manufactured masonry of the type specified including at least five projects within a 400 mile (650km) radius of the Project.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle products in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.
- Store products off the ground on pallets in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Protect materials from precipitation and freezing temperatures. Product with visible frozen moisture should not be installed.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Cold weather installations: Maintain materials and ambient temperature at minimum 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation.
- C. Hot weather installations: Mist water on the scratch coated surface and the backs of the masonry veneer for installations that exceed 90 degrees (32 degrees C).

# 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 50 year manufacturer warranty for AMSMV.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Cultured Stone® by Boral,® which is located at: 200 Mansell Court E. Suite 305; Roswell, GA 30076; Toll Free Tel: 800-255-1727; Email to request info: boralstoneanswers@boral.com; Web: www.culturedstone.com

# 2.02 MANUFACTURED STONE VENEER-GENERAL

- A. Manufactured Stone Veneer Performance Requirements: Conforming to ASTM C 1670 and as follows:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 1800 psi (12.4 MPa) average for 5 specimens and not less than 2100 psi (14.4 MPa) for individual specimen when tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 & ASTM C 192.
  - 2. Bond Between Manufactured Masonry Unit, Mortar and Backing: Not less than 50 psi (345 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 482 using Type S mortar.
  - 3. Thermal Resistance: R-value of not less than 0.355 per inch (25.4 mm) of thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177.
  - 4. Freeze/Thaw: No disintegration and less than 3 percent weight loss when tested in accordance with ASTM C 67.

- Water Absorption: Tested in accordance with UBC 15-5 9-22% depending on density value.
- 6. Unit Weight: Not more than 15 psf (73 kg/m2) saturated.
- 7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Not more than the following when tested in accordance with UL 723:
  - a. Flamespread: 25.
  - b. Smoke Development: 450.
- 8. UV Stable Mineral oxide pigments.

# B. Certifications:

- 1. ICC ES AC 51 Acceptance Criteria for Manufactured Stone Veneer
- 2. ICC Evaluation Service Evaluation Report ESR 1364 & ASTM C 1670.
- 3. HUD Material Release Number 1316c
- 4. UL Tested for Surface Burning Characteristics
- 5. Texas Department of Insurance Product Evaluation EC-21

### 2.03 CULTURED STONE VENEER

- A. Cultured Stone Pro-Fit Ledgestone: Includes matching corner pieces.
  - 1. Heights: 4 inches (102 mm)
  - 2. Lengths: Variable from 8 inches to 20 inches (200 mm to 500 mm).
  - 3. Color: Southwest.
  - 4. Walls: Provide with Single Color and Texture throughout.

# 2.04 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM STONES

- A. Watertable/Sill Rock Face Texture:
  - 1. Nominal Size: 2 inches front, 21/2 inches back, by 3 inches by 18 inches (51 mm front, 64 mm back by 76 mm by 455 mm).
  - 2. Color: Champagne.
  - 3. Provide sloped top surface & drip edge.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared in conformance with ASTM C 1780 for the backup wall system indicated on the Drawings.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Owner of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces of foreign matter using approved acid solutions, solvents, or detergents, and then rinse surfaces thoroughly with clean water.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install manufactured stone masonry veneer in accordance with MVMA Installation Guide for Adhered Manufactured Stone Veneer, ASTM C 1780 and applicable Codes.
- C. Install/Apply Related Materials in accordance with type of substrate and manufactured stone veneer manufacture's installation instructions.
- D. General:
  - 1. Walls: Provide with Single Color and Texture throughout.
  - 2. Special Shapes: Color to match stones specified.
    - a. Provide Stones manufactured specifically for installation at corners where located on the Drawings.
  - 3. Mortar Joints

- a. Style:
  - 1) Tight Fit joints.
- 4. Stone Direction:
  - a. Horizontal placement
- 5. Windows, Doors & Wall Openings:
  - a. Butt field stones to wall opening.
  - b. Install specified trim stones where located on the Contract Drawings.
- 6. Sills: Install Sills where located on the Drawings.
- 7. Caps: Install Capstones where located on the Drawings.
- E. Seal all joints at wall openings and penetrations with a sealant approved for use with masonry products.
- F. Flashing: Coordinate with Flashings specified in Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

# 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide periodic site visits as requested by Architect. Report any discrepancies to the Contractor with copies to the Architect within 24 hours of each visit.

# 3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean manufactured masonry in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions

# 3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work from rain during and for 48 hours following installation.
- B. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- C. Clean prior to project closeout.
- D. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

# SECTION 054000 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formed steel stud exterior wall and soffit framing.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and miscellaneous framing.
- B. Section 061000 Rough Carpentry: Wall sheathing.
- C. Section 072100 Thermal Insulation: Insulation within framing members.
- D. Section 079200 Joint Sealants.
- E. Section 092116 Gypsum Board Assemblies: Cold-formed steel nonstructural framing.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members 2016, with Supplement (2020).
- B. AISI S240 North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing 2015, with Errata (2020).
- C. ASCE 7 Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- E. ASTM A780/A780M Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings 2020.
- F. ASTM A1003/A1003M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members 2015.
- G. ASTM C1007 Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories 2020.
- H. ICC (IBC) International Building Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- SSPC-Paint 20 Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I Inorganic, and Type II Organic) 2019.

# 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with work of other sections that is to be installed in or adjacent to metal framing systems, including but not limited to structural anchors, cladding anchors, utilities, insulation, and firestopping.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on cold-formed steel structural members; include material descriptions, base steel thickness, corrosion protection, dimensions, and Limitations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate component details, framed openings, bearing, anchorage, loading, welds, and type and location of fasteners, and accessories or items required of related work.
  - 1. Indicate stud and ceiling joist layout.
  - 2. Describe method for securing studs to tracks and for bolted framing connections.
  - 3. Provide design engineer's stamp on shop drawings.
    - a. Shop drawings signed and sealed by a professional structural engineer.
  - 4. Provide calculations for loadings and stresses of all cold-formed framing members and attachments to the structure, stamped by a Professional Structural Engineer.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide installation instructions for connectors and conditions requiring special attention.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design framing system under direct supervision of a professional structural engineer experienced in designing this work and licensed in Idaho.
- Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, and with minimum three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Structural Framing:
  - ClarkDietrich; \_\_\_\_\_: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle. MarinoWARE; \_\_\_: www.marinoware.com/#sle.

  - 3. The Steel Network, Inc; : www.SteelNetwork.com/#sle.
  - Steel Stud Solutions, LLC: www.steelstudsolutions.com.
  - Substitutions: See Section 016000 Product Requirements. 5
- B. Connectors:
  - Same manufacturer as metal framing.

### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- Design Requirements: Design cold-formed framing systems, components and connectors to withstand specified design loads in compliance with ICC (IBC), ASCE 7, AISI S100, and AISI
- B. Design Criteria: As indicated on the drawings.
  - Design: Calculate structural characteristics of cold-formed steel framing members according to AISI North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
  - Structural Performance: Design, engineer, fabricate, and erect to withstand specified 2. design loads for project conditions within required limits.
  - Design Loads: As indicated on the drawings.
  - Live load deflection meeting the following, unless otherwise indicated:
    - Exterior Walls: Maximum horizontal deflection under wind load of 1/360 of span.
  - Able to tolerate movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.
  - Able to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.
- C. Shop-fabricate cold-formed framing systems and connectors to the greatest extent possible.
- D. Deliver to project site in largest practical sections.

# 2.03 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.

#### 2.04 STRUCTURAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

- A. Wall Studs and Track Sections: AISI S240; c-shaped or "sigma" shaped studs and u-shaped track sections in stud-matching nominal width and compatible height.
  - Thickness and Depth: Depth as indicated on the drawings; thickness and structural grade 1. as required to meet design criteria.
  - 2. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M G90/Z275 coating.

### 2.05 CONNECTIONS

- Performance Requirements: Provide connections in compliance with requirements of AISI S240.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S240.

- 1. Structural Grade: As required to meet design criteria.
- 2. Corrosion Protection Coating Designation: CP 90 in accordance with AISI S240.
- C. Structural Performance: Maintain load and movement capacity required by applicable building code and specified design criteria.
- D. Movement Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate movement using slotted holes, shouldered screws or screws and anti-friction or stepped bushings, while maintaining structural performance of framing. Provide movement connections where indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Where continuous studs bypass elevated floor slab, connect stud to slab in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of 1 1/2 inch (\_\_\_ mm).
  - 2. Where top of stud wall terminates below structural floor or roof, connect studs to structure in manner allowing vertical and horizontal movement of slab without affecting studs; allow for minimum movement of 1 1/2 inch (40 mm).
  - 3. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 12 feet (3660 mm).
  - Products:
    - a. Acceptable Products: VertiClip(r) or DriftClip(tm) manufactured by The Steel Network inc..
- E. Fixed Connections: Provide nonmovement devices for tie-down to foundation, floor-to-floor tie-down, roof-to-wall tie-down, joist hangers, gusset plates, and stiffeners.

### 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bracing, Furring, Bridging: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components.
- B. Exterior Walls without Interior Wall Sheathing: Bracing, attachments, and bridging to be formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; finish to match framing components, and as required to provide required structural performance for exterior wall assembly.
- C. Galvanizing Repair: Touch up bare steel with zinc-rich paint in compliance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- D. Air Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

#### 2.07 FASTENERS

- A. Self-Drilling, Self-Tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Hot dip galvanized per ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify field measurements and adjust installation as required.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install structural members and connections in compliance with AISI S240.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION OF STUDS

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ASTM C 1007 requirements. Stud spacing to be no more than 16 inches on center.
- B. Construct corners using minimum of three studs. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs.
- C. Provide deflection allowance in stud track, directly below horizontal building framing at non-loadbearing framing.

# 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/4 inch (7 mm).
- B. Maximum Variation of any Member from Plane: 1/8 inch (3.5 mm).

# SECTION 055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.
- B. Stainless steel conveyor pit and pod trench edge angles.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.
- B. Section 042000 Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.
- C. Section 099113 Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- B. ASTM A283/A283M Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.
- C. ASTM F3125/F3125M Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2022.
- D. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- E. AWS D1.2/D1.2M Structural Welding Code Aluminum 2014, with Errata (2020).
- F. SSPC-Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design shop drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Idaho.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.
- C. All metal items affecting safety of persons shall comply with requirements of Part 1910 of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- B. Conveyor Pit Edge Angles: ASTM A276
- C. Pod Trench Edge Angles: ASTM A276
- D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; or AWS D1.6/AWS D1.6M type required for materials being welded.
- E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

F. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

### 2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.

#### 2.04 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A307, Grade A.
- C. Lag Bolts: Square head type, FS FF-B-561.
- D. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92.
- E. Wood Screws: Flat head carbon steel, FS FF-S-111.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.
- G. Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S-325.
- H. Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class and style as required.
- Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.

# 2.05 FABRICATION

- A. Workmanship: Use materials of size and thickness indicated, or if not indicated, as required to produce strength and durability in finished product for use intended. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of work. Fit and shop assemble in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Form bent metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations. At exposed connections, grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.
- E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated, coordinated with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware and similar items.
- G. Galvanizing: Provide a zinc coating for those items indicated or specified to be galvanized, as follows:
  - 1. ASTM A120 for welded or seamless steel pipe.
  - 2. ASTM A123 for galvanized rolled pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars and strip 1/8 inch thick and heavier.
  - 3. ASTM A153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
- H. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- Shop Painting: Apply shop primer to surfaces of metal fabrications except those which are galvanized or as indicated to be embedded in concrete or masonry, unless otherwise indicated, and in compliance with requirements of SSPC-PA1 - Paint Application Specification No. 1 for shop painting.

 Apply 1 coat of heavy body bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

#### 2.06 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.
- D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- F. Obtain Architect/Engineer approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- G. Touch Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- H. For Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

# 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).



# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- B. Sheathing.
- C. Roofing nailers.
- D. Preservative treated wood materials.
- E. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- F. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- G. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- H. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

### 1.02 WARRANTY

A. Provide two year manufacturer warranty against defects in materials and installation..

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
  - 1. If no species is specified, provide any species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by any grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
  - Grading Agency: Any grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.
- B. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

# 2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
  - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
  - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

# 2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, One side exposed permanently to weather: Exterior Grade A-C.
- Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, Two sides exposed permanently to weather: Exterior Grade A-A.
- C. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, For paint finish: Exterior Concealed Grade C.
- D. Wall Sheathing: Plywood, PS 1, One side exposed: Interior Grade A-D.
- E. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

# 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
  - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations.
  - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
  - 3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

### 2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

# 3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing where wood trim and wood door frames are used.
- C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Provide the following specific non-structural framing and blocking:
  - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
  - Wall brackets.
  - Handrails.
  - 4. Grab bars.
  - Towel and bath accessories.
  - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
  - 7. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

# 3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

# 3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
- B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
  - 1. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
  - 2. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
  - 3. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

# **PART 1 GENERAL**

### 1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.

### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Grade: Unless otherwise indicated provide products of quality specified by AWI//AWMAC/WI (AWS) for Custom Grade.
- B. Panel Core Material: Industrial Grade Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; Grade M2; Density of 45-50 lbs./cu.ft.
  - 1. Application: Typical Cabinet
- C. Panel Core Material Wet Locations: Moisture Resistant Industrial Grade Particleboard: ANSI A208.1; Grade M2; Desnity of 45-50 lbs./cu.ft.
  - Application: Sink base cabinets.
- D. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.
  - 1. Finish Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
  - 2. Finish Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
  - 3. Finish Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option; high pressure cabinet liner (CLS) or thermally fused melamine (TFM).
  - 4. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with matching 3mm PVC edge band..
  - 5. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixed panel.
  - 6. Casework Construction Type: Type A Frameless.
  - 7. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 1 Overlay; flush overlay.
  - 8. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
    - a. Custom Grade: Doors, drawer fronts and false fronts wood grain to run and match vertically within each cabinet unit.
  - 9. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 50 lbs. per sq. ft.
    - a. Deflection: L/144.
  - 10. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
  - 11. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
  - 12. Construction: Doweled and glued.
  - 13. Drawer Construction Technique: Dovetail joints.

# 2.02 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Formica Corporation: www.formica.com/#sle.
  - 2. Panolam Industries International, IncNevamar: www.nevamar.com/#sle.
  - 3. Wilsonart, LLC: www.wilsonart.com.
  - Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
  - 1. Provide specific types as follows:
    - Horizontal Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness, through color, colors as scheduled.
    - Vertical Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch nominal thickness, through color, colors as scheduled.
    - c. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, through color, white.
    - d. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.
- Low Pressure Laminate: Melamine; standard colors as selected by architect, and matte surface texture.

### 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; of width to match component thickness.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Use 1 mm thickness at all exposed plywood edges and shelf edges.
  - 3. Use 3 mm thickness at all door and drawer front edges..

# 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, drawer fronts and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline: secure with concealed fasteners.
  - 1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
- E. Provide cutouts for outlet boxes and fixtures and fittings. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

### 3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust installed work.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

# 3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

### **GENERAL**

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior, Exterior, PVC partition wall system.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- B. ASTM D 3274 Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Fungal or Algal Growth, or Soil and Dirt Accumulation.
- C. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. ISO 9001:2008 Quality Management Systems Requirements.

# 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
  - 1. Manufacturer regularly engaged, for past 20 years, in manufacture of wall systems of similar type to that specified.
  - 2. ISO 9001:2008 QMS certified company.
- B. Installer's Qualifications:
  - Installer regularly engaged, for past 5 years, in installation of wall systems of similar type to that specified.
  - 2. Employ persons trained for installation of wall systems.

# 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
  - 1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
  - 3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
  - 4. Do not store materials near sources of heat.
  - 5. Do not store materials directly on floor.
  - 6. Store materials on flat, level surface, raised above floor, with adequate support to prevent sagging.
  - 7. Protect materials and finish during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

# 1.05 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold Temperatures: Warm panels to a minimum of 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) overnight before field-cutting in ambient temperatures below 40 degrees F (4 degrees C).
- B. Warm Temperatures: Cool panels to a minimum of 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) overnight before installing panels in ambient temperatures above 70 degrees F (21 degrees C).

# 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Conditional Warranty Period:
  - 1. Wall Panels: 15 years.
  - 2. Accessories: 15 years.

# 1.07 PRODUCTS

# 1.08 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturer: Extrutech Plastics, Inc., 5902 West Custer Street, Manitowoc, Wisconsin 54220. Toll Free 888-818-0118. Phone 920-684-9650. Fax 920-684-4344.
- B. Website www.epiplastics.com <a href="http://www.epiplastics.com">http://www.epiplastics.com</a>. E-mail info@epiplastics.com <a href="mailto:bbb@aaaa.com">mailto:bbb@aaaa.com</a>.

### 1.09 PVC PARTITON WALL PANELS

- A. Wall Panels: "P224".
- 1. Description: Interior, Exterior, washable, multi-chamber, rigid, PVC partition wall panels.

- 2. Material: 100 percent virgin, exterior-grade PVC.
  - a. Recyclable Content: 100 percent.
- 3. Panel Connection: Tongue and groove connection system with no exposed fasteners.
- 4. Each Panel: Eight 2 3/4 inch by 2-inch chambers.
- 5. Each Camber:
  - a. Runs length of panel.
  - b. External Wall Thickness: 0.110 inch.
  - c. Internal Wall Thickness: 0.050 inch.
- 6. Panel Surfaces: Flat.
- 7. Thickness: 2-1/4 inches.
- 8. Panel Width: 24 inches.
- 9. Unit Weight: 2.0 psf.
- 10. Fungus Resistance, ASTM D 3273 and D 3274: No mold or mildew growth.
- 11. Nonporous.
- 12. Waterproof.
- 13. Corrosion proof.
- 14. Termite resistant.
- 15. Does not conduct heat or electricity.
- 16. No exposed fasteners.
- 17. Acceptance:
  - a. USDA.
  - b. Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA).
- 18. Color, Both Sides: [Bright White].
- 19. Finish, Both Sides: Smooth, high gloss, reflective.
- B. Wall Panels: "P2400"
  - 1. Description: Interior, Exterior, washable, multi-chamber, rigid, PVC panels.
  - Material 100 percent virgin, exterior-grade PVC.
  - 3. Panel Connection: Tongue and groove connection system with no exposed fasteners.
  - 4. Panel Surfaces:Flat and smooth.
  - 5. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 6. Panel Width: 24 inch.
  - 7. Unit Weight: 1.55 psf
  - 8. Waterproof
  - 9. No exposed fasteners
  - 10. Fungus Resistance, ASTM D 3273 and D 3274: No mold or mildew gorwth.
  - 11. Color: Bright White
  - 12. Finish: Both sides smooth, high gloss, reflective.

# 1.10 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication: Shop-cut wall panels to required lengths.

# 1.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories:
  - Fitted Outside Corner Trim: "P0225".
    - a. Material: Same as wall panels.
    - b. Color: Bright White.
    - c. Finish: Match wall panels.
    - d. Lengths: 8' and 16'
  - 2. Slip-on Outside Corner Trim: "P0226".
    - a. Material: Same as wall panels.
    - b. Color: Bright White.
    - c. Finish: Match wall panels.
    - d. Lengths: 9' and 18'
  - 3. Rigid PVC U-Channel: "EPI0125".
    - a. Material: Same as wall panels.
    - b. Color: Bright White.
    - c. Finish: Match wall panels.
    - d. Lengths: 9' and 18'

- 4. Optional -Fastener Filler Insert: 1"x 2" PVC Brickmould "WM180".
  - a. Material: Foamed PVC
  - b. Color: White.
  - c. Finish: Smooth, Flat.
  - d. Lengths: 9' and 18'
- 5. Optional Stiffener Insert: 1"x 2" 14 ga. tube steel
  - a. Material: 14 ga. tube steel
  - b. Color: Black
  - c. Finish: non-finished optional (Primed)
  - d. Lengths: 1/4" of requested P224 panel length
- 6. Optional Sealant:
  - a. DAP clear, 100 percent silicone rubber sealant
  - b. Use to seal panel and trim joints
- 7. Optional Adhesives
  - a. Heavy-duty construction adhesive
  - b. Use as panel and trim adhesive

### 1.12 EXECUTION

### 1.13 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive wall system.
- B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.
- C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

### 1.14 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.15 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Install wall system plumb, level, square, flat, and in proper alignment.
- C. Install wall system to be waterproof and washable.
- Install wall panel and trim accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Use fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to install wall system securely to supports.

#### 1.16 ADJUSTING

A. Remove and replace with new material, damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired, as determined by Architect.

# 1.17 CLEANING

- A. Clean wall system promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.
- C. Do not use abrasive cleaners.

# 1.18 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed wall system from damage during construction.

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, underside of floor slabs, and exterior wall behind masonry veneer wall finish.
- B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall construction.
- Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation Under Concrete Slabs: Extruded polystyrene board.
- B. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene board.
- C. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

### 2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Extruded polystyrene board; ASTM C578; with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces, and the following characteristics:
  - 1. Type: 1, Type IV.
  - 2. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 4. R-value; 1 inch of material at 72 degrees F: 5, minimum.
  - 5. Board Edges: Square.
  - 6. Water Absorption, Maximum: 0.3 percent, by volume.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company: www.dow.com.
    - b. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/sle.
    - c. Pactiv Building Products: www.pactiv.com/green-guard/.

# 2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

- Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
  - 1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
  - 4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
  - 5. Thermal Resistance for 3 1/2" thickness: R-value of 13.
  - 6. Thermal Resistance for 6" thickness: R-value of 19.
  - 7. Facing: Unfaced.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

- A. Adhere a 6 inch wide strip of polyethylene sheet over construction, control, and expansion joints with double beads of adhesive each side of joint.
  - 1. Tape seal joints.
  - 2. Extend sheet full height of joint.

# 3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

- A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to "Z" furring, protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

### 3.03 BATT INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

- C. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over member face.
- D. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.
- E. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane. Tape seal in place.

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Foamed-in-place insulation.
  - 1. In exterior framed walls.
  - In exterior wall crevices.
  - 3. At internal roof gutters

# 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM D2842 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2012.
- ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- E. ASTM E283 Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- F. ASTM E2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.

### 1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.
  - 1. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 5.0, minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 2 perms, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
  - 3. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.
  - 4. Air Permeance: 0.04 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 or ASTM E283 at 1.57 psf.
  - 5. Closed Cell Content: At least 90 percent.
  - 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 7. Basis of Design:
    - a. Icynene-Lapolla; Icynene ProSeal LE: www.icynene.com/#sle.
  - 8. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. BASF Corporation; WALLTITE US: www.spf.basf.com/#sle.
    - b. Demilec LLC; HEATLOK HFO High Lift: www.demilec.com/#sle.
    - c. Henry Company: www.henry.com/#sle.
    - d. Icynene-Lapolla; Icynene ProSeal: www.icynene.com/#sle.
    - e. Johns Manville; JM Corbond III Closed Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: www.jm.com/#sle.
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

# 2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete prior to insulation application.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation or overcoat adhesion.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.
- B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply to achieve a thermal resistance R-value of 10.
- C. Patch damaged areas.
- D. Where applied to voids and gaps assure space for expansion to avoid pressure on adjacent materials that may bind operable parts.
- E. Trim excess away for applied trim or remove as required for continuous sealant bead.

# 3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Composite wall and soffit cladding of rigid insulation and reinforced finish coating ("Class PB").
- B. Drainage and water-resistive barriers behind insulation board.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 4000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Sheathing on metal studs.
- B. Section 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Perimeter flashings.
- C. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between EIFS and adjacent construction and penetrations through EIFS.
- D. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealers: Perimeter and penetration sealants.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain copy of specified installation standard and manufacturer's installation instructions at project site during installation.
- B. EIFS Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide EIFS products other than insulation from the same manufacturer with qualifications as follows:
  - 1. Member in good standing of EIMA (EIFS Industry Members Association).
  - 2. Manufacturer of EIFS products for not less than 5 years.
  - 3. Manufacturing facilities ISO 9001 certified.

### 1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS under conditions other than those described in the manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless areas of installation are protected. Protect installed EIFS areas from inclement weather until dry.

### 1.05 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty, covering a period of not less than 5 years.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM

- A. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: DRAINAGE type; reinforced finish coating on insulation board with drainage grooves adhesive-applied to water-resistive coating over substrate; provide a complete system that has been tested to show compliance with the following characteristics; include all components of specified system and substrate(s) in tested samples.
- B. Fire Characteristics:
  - 1. Flammability: Pass, when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
  - 2. Ignitibility: No sustained flaming when tested in accordance with NFPA 268.
- C. Adhesion of Water-Resistive Coating to Substrate: For each combination of coating and substrate, minimum flatwise tensile bond strength of 15 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M.
- D. Adhesion to Water-Resistive Coating: For each combination of insulation board and substrate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M, maximum adhesive failure of 25 percent unless flatwise tensile bond strength exceeds 15 psi in all samples.
- E. Water Penetration Resistance: No water penetration beyond the plane of the base coat/insulation board interface after 15 minutes, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at 6.24 psf differential pressure with tracer dye in the water spray; include in tested sample at least two vertical joints and one horizontal joint of same type to be used in construction; disassemble sample if necessary to determine extent of water penetration.
- F. Drainage Efficiency: Average minimum efficiency of 90 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2273 for 75 minutes.
- G. Weathering Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 2000

hours of accelerated weathering conducted in accordance with ASTM G153 Cycle 1 or ASTM G155 Cycle 1, 5, or 9.

- H. Mildew Resistance: No growth supported on finish coating during 28 day exposure period, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
- I. Impact Resistance: Construct system to provide the following impact resistance without exposure of broken reinforcing mesh, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2486/E2486M:
  - 1. Standard: 25 to 49 in-lb, for areas not indicated as requiring higher impact resistance.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Finish Coating Top Coat: Water-based, air curing, acrylic or polymer-based finish with integral color and texture.
  - 1. Texture: Dryvit Systems, Inc, Standard Textures, with Dirt Pickup Resistance; Quarzputz DPR; www.dryvit.com/#sle.
  - 2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Base Coat: Fiber-reinforced, acrylic or polymer-based product compatible with insulation board and reinforcing mesh.
- C. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, open weave glass fiber fabric, treated for compatibility and improved bond with coating, weight, strength, and number of layers as required to meet required system impact rating.
- D. Insulation Board: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board insulation with natural skin surfaces; ASTM C578, Type V, with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Board Size: 48 by 96 inch.
  - 2. Board Size Tolerance: 1/16 inch from square and dimension.
  - 3. Board Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
  - 4. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 5.0 per 1 inch at 75 degrees F mean temperature using ASTM C177 test method.
  - 5. Compressive Resistance: 100 psi.
  - 6. Board Density: 3.0 lb/cu ft.
  - 7. Water Absorption: 0.3 percent by volume, maximum.
  - 8. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- E. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fluid-applied air and water barrier membrane; applied to sheathing; furnished or approved by EIFS manufacturer.
- F. Fluid-Applied Flashing: Flexible water based polymer material suitable for use with reinforcing mesh and, if used with water-resistive barrier sheet, certified compatible with sheet material.
- G. Flashing Tape: Self-adhering rubberized asphalt tape with polyethylene backing or other material and surface conditioner furnished or approved by EIFS manufacturer.

# 2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Insulation Adhesive: Type required by EIFS manufacturer for project substrate.
- B. Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 07 6200.
- C. Trim: EIFS manufacturer's standard PVC or galvanized steel trim accessories, as required for a complete project and including starter track and drainage accessories.
- Sealant Materials: Compatible with EIFS materials and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with EIFS manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1397.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION - WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Apply barrier coating as recommended by coating manufacturer; prime substrate as required before application.
- B. Seal substrate transitions and intersections with other materials to form continuous water-resistive barrier on exterior of sheathing, using method recommended by manufacturer.

- C. At door and window rough openings and other wall penetrations, seal water-resistive barrier and flexible flashings to rough opening before installation of metal flashings, sills, or frames, using method recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Lap flexible flashing or flashing tape at least 2 inches on each side of joint or transition.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION - INSULATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place boards in a method to maximize tight joints. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent board and to protrusions. Achieve a continuous flush insulation surface, with no gaps in excess of 1/16 inch.
- C. Fill gaps greater than 1/16 inch with strips or shims cut from the same insulation material.
- D. Adhesive Attachment: Use method required by manufacturer to achieve drainage efficiency specified; do not close up drainage channels when placing insulation board.

# 3.04 INSTALLATION - CLASS PB FINISH

- A. Base Coat: Apply in thickness as necessary to fully embed reinforcing mesh, wrinkle free, including back-wrap at terminations of EIFS. Install reinforcing fabric as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
  - 1. Lap reinforcing mesh edges and ends a minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Allow base coat to dry a minimum of 24 hours before next coating application.
- B. Apply finish coat after base coat has dried not less than 24 hours, embed finish aggregate, and finish to a uniform texture and color.

# **PART 1 GENERAL**

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Under interior or exterior wall cladding, over sheathing or other substrate; not air tight or vapor retardant.
- B. Air Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor retarder under concrete slabs on grade.
- B. Section 05 4000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.
- C. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

# 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.
- B. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.
- C. Water-Resistive Barrier: Water-shedding barrier made of material that is moisture resistant, to the degree specified, intended to be installed to shed water without sealed seams.

### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D1970/D1970M Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2015a.
- ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials;
   2015a.
- C. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- D. ASTM E2178 Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.
- E. ICC-ES AC38 Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; ICC Evaluation Service, Inc; 2013.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Quality Assurance Program (QAP); www.airbarrier.org/#sle:
  - Installer Qualification: Use accredited contractor, certified installers, evaluated materials, and third-party field quality control audit.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the materials manufacturers before, during and after installation.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Provide on interior walls under interior cladding.
  - Application: At internal walls along wash tunnel for towers A and B
  - On wash tunnel side surface of sheathing use vapor retarder sheet, self-adhesive type.
- B. Air Barrier:

- 1. Application: At all exterior walls.
- 2. On outside surface of sheathing of exterior walls use air barrier sheet, mechanically fastened type.

# 2.02 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Air Barrier Sheet, Mechanically Fastened:
  - Application: Use at all exterior walls.
  - 2. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
  - 3. Water Vapor Permeance: 5 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (Desiccant Method) at 73.4 degrees F.
  - 4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 180 days of weather exposure.
  - 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches wide, compatible with sheet material; unless otherwise specified.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Tyvek Commercial Wrap with FlexWrap NF, StraightFlash, StraightFlash VF, Tyvek Wrap Caps, and Tyvek Tape: www.dupont.com/#sle.
    - b. VaproShield, LLC; WrapShield IT Integrated Tape: www.vaproshield.com/#sle.
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Water-Resistive Barrier, Self-Adhered:
  - 1. Applications: At internal walls along wash tunnel for towers A and B.
  - 2. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
  - 3. Water Vapor Permeance: 41 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M Procedure A (Desiccant Method) at 73.4 degrees F.
  - 4. Water Penetration Resistance Around Nails: Pass, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M (modified).
  - 5. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 90 days of weather exposure.
  - 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less (Class A), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 7. Water Resistance: Comply with applicable water-resistive requirements of ICC-ES AC38.
  - 8. Seam and Perimeter Tape: As recommended by sheet manufacturer.
  - 9. Manufacturers:
    - a. Dorken Systems Inc; DELTA-VENT SA: www.dorken.com/#sle.
    - b. Henry Company; Blueskin VP160: www.henry.com/#sle.
    - c. VaproShield, LLC; WrapShield SA Self-Adhered: www.vaproshield.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

# 2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Mechanically Fastened Sheets On Exterior:
  - 1. Install sheets shingle-fashion to shed water, with seams generally horizontal.
  - 2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer but at least 6 inches.
  - Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer but at least 12 inches.

- 4. For applications specified to be air tight, seal seams, laps, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape; use only large-headed, gasketed fasteners recommended by the manufacturer.
- 5. Install air barrier and vapor retarder UNDER jamb flashings.
- 6. Install head flashings under weather barrier.
- 7. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, wrap excess sheet into opening; at head, seal sheet over flange and flashing.

### D. Self-Adhered Sheets:

- 1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by sheet manufacturer; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
- 2. Lap sheets shingle-fashion to shed water and seal laps air tight.
- 3. Once sheets are in place, press firmly into substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
- 4. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer for the purpose, to seal to adjacent construction and as flashing.
- At wide joints, provide extra flexible membrane allowing joint movement.
- E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
  - 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
  - 2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
  - 3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to each side of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing.
  - 4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
  - 5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
  - 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

# 3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured metal panels for walls, with related flashings and accessory components.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.04 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective work within a five year period after the Date of Substantial Completion for degradation of panel finish, including color fading caused by exposure to weather.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after the Date of Substantial Completion, including defects in water tightness and integrity of seals.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Wall Panels Exposed Fasteners:
  - 1. Basis of Design:ATAS International, Inc; 7.2 BWR360 BELVEDERE: www.atas.com/sle.
  - 2. Centria Profile Series.
  - 3. Firestone, Delta CFP-16F
- B. Metal Accent Bands
  - 1. Basis of Design: ATAS International, Inc; ATAS Flat Sheet: www.atas.com/sle
- C. Metal Wall Panels Concealed Fasteners:
  - 1. Dri-Design, Zeeland, Ml.
  - 2. Substitutions: Not permitted.

# 2.02 MANUFACTURED METAL PANELS

- A. Wall Panel System: Factory fabricated prefinished metal panel system, site assembled.
  - 1. Provide exterior panels and subgirt framing assembly.
  - 2. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall.
  - 3. Maximum Allowable Deflection of Panel: 1/90 of span.
  - 4. Movement: Accommodate movement within system without damage to components or deterioration of seals, movement within system; movement between system and perimeter components when subject to seasonal temperature cycling; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of structural support framing.
  - 5. Drainage: Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
  - 6. Fabrication: Formed true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects; pieces of longest practical lengths.
  - 7. Corners: Factory-fabricated in one continuous piece with maximum 24 inch returns.
  - 8. Exterior Panel Back Coating: Panel manufacturer's standard siliconized polyester wash coat.
  - Custom Fluoropolymer Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat thermoplastic fluoropolymer coating system, including minimum 70 percent PVDF color topcoat and minimum total dry film thickness of 0.9 mil; color and gloss as indicated on drawings.

# B. Exterior Panels:

- 1. Profile: Horizontal; style as indicated on drawing.
- 2. Side Seams: Double-interlocked, tight-fitting, sealed with continuous gaskets.
- 3. Material: Precoated aluminum sheet, 20 gage, 0.032 inch minimum thickness.
- Fastener: Concealed
- C. Subairts:

- 1. 1-1/2 inch hat profile; to attach panel system to building.
- D. External Corners: Basis of Design ATAS: Elite Trim Series corners. Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; profile to suit system; shop cut and factory mitered to required angles.
- E. Extruded Trim: Basis of Design ATAS: 7.2 inch panel. aluminum extrusions for head, jamb,sill, base, reveal, inside corners, outside corners and endwall.
  - 1. Finish to match metal panel.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

### 2.03 MATERIALS

A. Precoated Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), 3105 alloy, O temper, smooth surface texture; continuous-coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating and on panel back with specified panel back coating.

### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard type suitable for use with system, permanently resilient; ultraviolet and ozone resistant.
- B. Sealants:
  - Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.
  - 2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.
- C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; concealed.
- D. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fasten panels to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb.
- C. Locate joints over supports. Lap panel ends minimum 2 inches.
- D. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- E. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior cladding consisting of formed metal composite material (MCM) sheet, secondary supports, and anchors to structure, attached to solid backup.
- B. Matching flashing and trim.

### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions by field measurement before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section.
  - 1. With not less than three years of documented experience.
  - 2. Approved by MCM sheet manufacturer.
- Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section.
  - 1. With minimum 3 years of documented experience.
  - 2. Approved by wall system manufacturer.

### 1.03 WARRANTY

- A. Wall System Warranty: Provide joint written warranty by manufacturer and installer, agreeing to correct defects in manufacturing or installation within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. MCM Sheet Manufacturer's Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer's written warranty stating that the finish will perform as follows for minimum of 5 years:
  - 1. Chalking: No more than that represented by a No. 8 rating based on ASTM D4214.
  - 2. Color Retention: No fading or color change in excess of 5 Hunter color difference units, calculated in accordance with ASTM D2244.
  - 3. Gloss Retention: Minimum of 30 percent gloss retention, when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metal Composite Material Sheet Manufacturers:
  - 1. 3A Composites USA; Alucobond: www.alucobondusa.com/sle.
  - 2. Alcoa, Inc;: www.alcoa.com/#sle.
  - 3. Basis of Design: ALPOLIC Materials; MCM Sheets: www.alpolic-usa.com/sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

# 2.02 WALL PANEL SYSTEM

- A. Wall Panel System: Metal panels, fasteners, and anchors designed to be supported by framing or other substrate provided by others; provide installed panel system capable of maintaining specified performance without defects, damage or failure.
  - 1. Provide structural design by or under direct supervision of a Structural Engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
  - 2. Provide panel jointing and weatherseal using reveal joints and gaskets but no sealant.
  - 3. Anchor panels to supporting framing without exposed fasteners.
- B. Performance Requirements:
  - 1. All tests are to be on full-size mock-ups; tests performed previously for other projects are acceptable provided tested assemblies are truly equivalent to those to be used on this project, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Thermal Movement: Provide for free and noiseless vertical and horizontal thermal movement due to expansion and contraction under material temperature range of minus 20 degrees F to 180 degrees F without buckling, opening of joints, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects; allow for ambient temperature at time of fabrication, assembly, and erection procedures.

- 3. Wind Performance: Provide system tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M without permanent deformation or failures of structural members under the following conditions:
- 4. Air Infiltration: 0.06 cfm/sq ft of wall area, maximum, when tested at 1.57 psf in accordance with ASTM E283.
- 5. Water Penetration: No water penetration under static pressure when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential of 10 percent of inward acting design load, 6.24 psf minimum, after 15 minutes.
  - a. Design to drain leakage and condensation to the exterior face of the wall.
- C. Panels: One inch deep pans formed of metal composite material sheet by routing back edges of sheet, removing corners, and folding edges.
  - 1. Reinforce corners with riveted aluminum angles.
  - 2. Provide concealed attachment to supporting structure by adhering attachment members to back of panel; attachment members may also function as stiffeners.
  - 3. Maintain maximum panel bow of 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width and length; provide stiffeners of sufficient size and strength to maintain panel flatness without showing local stresses or read-through on panel face.
  - 4. Metallic Finished Panels: Maintain consistent grain of MCM sheet; specifically, do not rotate sheet purely to avoid waste.

### 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Composite Material (MCM) Sheet: Two sheets of aluminum sandwiching a core of extruded thermoplastic material; no foamed insulation material content.
  - Overall Sheet Thickness: 4 mm.
  - Face Sheet Thickness: 0.019 inches, minimum.
  - 3. Factory Finish: Two coat fluoropolymer resin coating, approved by the coating manufacturer for the length of warranty specified for the project, and applied by coil manufacturing facility that specializes in coil applied finishes.
    - Basis of Design: Match RAL 3001 fluoropolymer resin coating as manufactured by PPG.
    - Coating Flexibility: Pass ASTM D4145 minimum 1T-bend, at time of manufacturing.
    - Long-Term Performance: Not less than that specified under WARRANTY in PART 1.

## 2.04 FINISHES

Α.		ory Finish:  I wo coat fluoropolymer resin coating, approved by coating manufacturer for th of warranty specified for project, and applied by coil manufacturing facility that specializes
	_	oil applied finishes.
	1.	Basis of Design: fluoropolymer resin coating as manufactured by
	2.	Coating Flexibility: Pass ASTM D4145 minimum 1T Bend at time of manufacturing.
	3.	Long-Term Performance: Not less than that specified under WARRANTY in PART 1.
B.	Colc	or:

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with instructions and recommendations of MCM sheet manufacturer and wall system manufacturer, as well as with approved shop drawings.
- B. Install wall system securely allowing for necessary thermal and structural movement; comply with wall system manufacturer's instructions for installation of concealed fasteners.
- C. Separate dissimilar metals; use gasket fasteners, isolation shims, or isolation tape where needed to eliminate possibility of electrolytic action between metals.
- D. Install flashings as indicated on shop drawings At flashing butt joints, provide a lap strap under flashing and seal lapped surfaces with a full bed of non-hardening sealant.
- E. Install square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections maintaining the following installation tolerances:

## 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior, panelized fiber cement cladding system and accessories to complete a drained and back-ventilated rainscreen.
- B. Interior fiber cement panelized cladding system and accessories.

### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 4000 Structural Cold-Formed Metal Framing
- B. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry
- C. Section 07 2100 Thermal Insulation
- D. Section 07 2500 Air and Water Resistant Barriers
- E. Section 07 6200 Flashing and Sheet Metal
- F. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealer

### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - AAMA 509-09 Voluntary Test and Classification Method of Drained and Back Ventilated Rain Screen Wall Cladding Systems
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM C 518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
  - ASTM C 1185 Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Non-Asbestos Fiber Cement.
  - 3. ASTM C 1186 Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets.
  - 4. ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  - 5. ASTM E 228 Standard Test Method for Linear Thermal Expansion of Solid Materials with a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer.
  - 6. ASTM E 330 Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
  - 7. ASTM E 331 Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
  - 8. ASTM G 23 Standard Practice for Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) with and without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials, Replaced by G152 and G153.
- C. Florida Building Code Test Protocol HVHZ
  - 1. Testing Application Standard (TAS) 201, 202, 203 Impact Test Procedures
- D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
  - UL 723/ASTM E-84 Standard Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - All fiber cement panels specified in this section must be supplied by a manufacturer with a minimum of 10 years of experience in fabricating and supplying fiber cement cladding systems.
    - a. Products covered under this section are to be manufactured in an ISO 9001 certified facility.
  - 2. Provide technical and design support as needed regarding installation requirements and warranty compliance provisions.
- B. Installer Qualifications: All products listed in this section are to be installed by a single installer trained by manufacturer or representative.
- C. Pre-Installation Meetings: Prior to beginning installation, conduct conference to verify and discuss substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements, and project requirements.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Panels must be stored flat and kept dry before installation. A waterproof cover over panels and accessories should be used at all times prior to installation.
- B. If panels are exposed to water or water vapor prior to installation, allow to completely dry before installing. Failure to do so may result in panel shrinkage at ship lap joints, and such action may void warranty.
- C. Panels MUST be carried on edge. Do not carry or lift panels flat. Improper handling may cause cracking or panel damage.
- D. Direct contact between the panels and the ground should be avoided at all times. It is necessary to keep panels clean during installation process.

### 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's 50-year warranty against manufactured defects in fiber cement panels.
- B. Provide manufacturer's 15-year warranty against manufactured defects in panel finish.
- C. Warranty provides for the original purchaser. See warranty for detailed information on terms, conditions and limitations.

### 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Nichiha Corporation, 18-19 Nishiki 2-chome Naka-ku, Nagoya, Aichi 460-8610, Japan. NO SUBSTITUTIONS
- B. Acceptable Manufacturer's Representative: Nichiha USA, Inc., 6659 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Suite AA, Norcross, GA 30092. Toll free: 1.866.424.4421, Office: 770.805.9466, Fax: 770.805.9467, www.nichiha.com.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Nichiha Architectural Block.
    - a. Profile colors: Gray
    - b. Profiles: 6'-0" x 18" with score.
    - c. Optional Accessories:
      - 1) Manufactured corners with 3-1/2" returns for each profile color.
      - 2) Aluminum trim to be painted to match panel.
    - d. Dimensions: Nominal 18" (h) x 6' (l); Actual 455mm (h) x 1,818 mm (l).
    - e. Panel Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm actual).
    - f. Finish: Satin.
    - g. Weight: 37.9 lbs. per panel (6').
    - h. Coverage: 9 sq. ft. per panel (6').
    - Factory sealed on six [6] sides.
- C. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- D. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00.

# 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Fiber cement panels manufactured from a pressed, stamped, and autoclaved mix of Portland cement, fly ash, silica, recycled rejects, and wood fiber bundles.
- B. Panel surface pre-finished and machine applied.
- C. Panels profiled along all four edges, such that both horizontal and vertical joints between the installed panels are ship-lapped.
- Factory-applied sealant gasket added to top and right panel edges; all joints contain a factory sealant.

# 2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Fiber Cement Cladding Must comply with ASTM C-1186, Type A requirements:
  - 1. Linear Variation with Change in Moisture Content: 0.17% linear change.
  - 2. Wet Flexural Strength, lower limit: 580 psi.
  - 3. Water Tightness: No water droplets observed on any specimen.
  - 4. Freeze-thaw: No damage or defects observed.
  - 5. Warm Water: No evidence of cracking, delamination, swelling, or other defects observed.

- 6. Heat-Rain: No crazing, cracking, or other deleterious effects, surface or joint changes observed in any specimen.
- B. Mean Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion (ASTM E-228): Max 1.0\*10^-5 in./in. F.
- C. Surface Burning (UL 723/ASTM E-84): Flame Spread: 0, Smoke Developed: 5.
- D. Wind Load (ASTM E-330): Refer to manufacturer installation guidelines for ultimate test pressure data corresponding to framing dimensions, fastener type, and attachment clips. Project engineer(s) must determine Zone 4 and 5 design pressures based on project specifics.
  - Minimum lateral deflection: L/120.
- E. Water Penetration (ASTM E-331): No water leakage observed into wall cavity.
- F. Weather Resistant (ASTM G-23): No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, or other detrimental effects observed.
- G. Steady-State Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties Test (ASTM C-518): thermal resistance R Value of 1.23 F.
- H. Fire Resistant (ASTM E-119): The wall assembly must successfully endure 60-minute fire exposure without developing excessive unexposed surface temperature or allowing flaming on the unexposed side of the assembly.
- I. Drained and Back Ventilated Rainscreen (AAMA 509-09): System must pass all component tests.
- J. Florida Building Code High Velocity Hurricane Zone (TAS 201-203): Approved.

### 2.04 INSTALLATION COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Clip System:
  - 1. Starter Track: FA 100B 10' (I) galvalume.
  - 2. Panel Clips: JE 550 (5mm rainscreen), JE 710 (10mm rainscreen) 400 series stainless steel.
  - 3. Joint Clips: Short JEJ 555; Long JEL 551 (5mm), JEL 552 (10mm) 400 series stainless steel.
  - 4. Corner Clips (for use with manufactured corners): JE 550C (5mm) 400 series stainless steel.
  - 5. Single Flange Sealant Backer FHK 1110 (5mm), FHK 1017 (10mm) 6.5' (I) fluorine coated galvalume.
  - 6. Double Flange Sealant Backer FH 1010 (5mm), FH 1020 (10mm) 10' (I) fluorine coated galvalume.
  - 7. Corrugated Shim FS 1005 (5mm), FS 1010 (10mm) 4' (I).
- B. High Wind Load System:
  - 1. Starter Track: FA 100B 10' (I) galvalume.
  - 2. Panel Clips: JES 301 (5mm rainscreen) 26" (I) anodized A6063 T-5 aluminum.
  - 3. Corner Clips (for use with manufactured corners): JE 550C (5mm) 400 series stainless steel.
  - 4. Single Flange Sealant Backer FHK 1110 (5mm), FHK 1017 (10mm) 6.5' (I) fluorine coated galvalume.
  - 5. Double Flange Sealant Backer FH 1010 (5mm), FH 1020 (10mm) 10' (I) fluorine coated galvalume.
  - 6. Corrugated Shim FS 1005 (5mm), FS 1010 (10mm) 4' (I).
- C. Fasteners: Corrosion resistant fasteners, such as hot-dipped galvanized screws appropriate to local building codes and practices must be used. Use Stainless Steel fasteners in high humidity and high-moisture regions. Panel manufacturer is not liable for corrosion resistance of fasteners. Do not use aluminum fasteners, staples or fasteners that are not rated or designed for intended use. See manufacturer's instructions for appropriate fasteners for construction method used.
- D. Flashing: Flash all areas specified in manufacturer's instructions. Do not use raw aluminum flashing. Flashing must be galvanized, anodized, or PVC coated.
- E. Sealant: Sealant shall be polyurethane, or hybrid, and comply with ASTM C920.

### **3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Appropriate metal flashing should be used to prevent moisture penetration around all doors, windows, wall bottoms, material transitions and penetrations. Refer to local building codes for best practices.
- B. Examine site to ensure substrate conditions are within specification for proper installation.
- Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- D. Do not install panels or components that appear to be damaged or defective. Do not install wet panels.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install products in accordance with the latest installation guidelines of the manufacturer and all applicable building codes and other laws, rules, regulations and ordinances. Review all manufacturer installation, maintenance instructions, and other applicable documents before installation.
  - Consult with your local dealer or Nichiha Technical Department before installing any Nichiha fiber cement product on a building higher than 45 feet or three stories. Special installation conditions may be required.

## B. Panel Cutting

- Always cut fiber cement panels outside or in a well ventilated area. Do not cut the products in an enclosed area.
- Always wear safety glasses and NIOSH/OSHA approved respirator whenever cutting, drilling, sawing, sanding or abrading the products. Refer to manufacturer MSDS for more information.
- 3. Use a dust-reducing circular saw with a diamond-tipped or carbide-tipped blade.
  - Recommended circular saw: Makita 7-1/4" Circular Saw with Dust Collector (#5057KB).
  - b. Recommended blade: Tenryu Board-Pro Plus PCD Blade (#BP-18505).
  - c. Shears (electric or pneumatic) or jig saw can be used for complicated cuttings, such as service openings, curves, radii and scrollwork.
- 4. Silica Dust Warning: Fiber cement products may contain some amounts of crystalline silica, a naturally occurring, potentially hazardous mineral when airborne in dust form. Consult product MSDS or visit www.osha.gov/SLTC/silicacrystalline/index.html.

## 3.03 CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Review manufacturer guidelines for detailed care instructions.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane for project.
- B. Insulation, flat and tapered.
- C. Deck sheathing.
- D. Flashings.
- E. Roofing stack boots and walkway pads.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.
- B. Section 07 6200 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counterflashings, reglets.
- C. Section 07 7200 Roof Accessories: Roof-mounted units; prefabricated curbs.
- D. Section 22 1006 Plumbing Piping Specialties: Roof drains.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1289 Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2016.
- B. ASTM D6878/D6878M Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing; 2013.
- C. FM (AG) FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- D. FM DS 1-28 Wind Design; 2007.
- E. NRCA (RM) The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2017.
- F. NRCA ML104 The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; Fifth Edition, with interim updates.
- G. UL (DIR) Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.
- H. UL (FRD) Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
  - 1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with 1.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section:
  - 1. With minimum ten years documented experience.
  - 2. Approved by membrane manufacturer.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.
- D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or above 120 degrees F.

- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

#### 1.08 WARRANTY

- See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Comply with all warranty procedures required by manufacturer, including notifications, scheduling, and inspections.
- C. Warranty: Warranty covering membrane, roof insulation, and other indicated components of the system, for the term indicated.
  - 1. Limit of Liability: No dollar limitation.
  - 2. Scope of Coverage: Repair leaks in the roofing system caused by:
    - a. Ordinary wear and tear of the elements.
    - b. Manufacturing defect in materials.
    - c. Defective workmanship used to install these materials.
    - d. Damage due to winds up to 72 mph.
  - Not Covered:
    - a. Damage due to winds in excess of 72 mph.
    - b. Damage due hurricanes or tornadoes.
    - c. Hail.
    - d. Intentional damage.
    - e. Unintentional damage due to normal rooftop inspections, maintenance, or service.
- D. Metal Roof Edging: Firestone full-system warranty for roof edge system, covering blow-off from winds up to 72 mph.
- E. System Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
  - 1. Warranty Term: 20 years.
  - 2. For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Membrane Materials:
  - 1. Carlisle Roofing Systems, Inc: www.carlisle-syntec.com/sle.
  - 2. Firestone Building Products, LLC: www.firestonebpco.com.
  - 3. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/sle.
  - 4. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- B. Insulation:
  - 1. Single source approved by roof system manufacturer.

### 2.02 ROOFING

- A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.
- B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
  - 1. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (DIR) or UL (FRD) Class A.
  - 2. Factory Mutual Classification: Class I and windstorm resistance of I-75, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.
  - 3. Insulation Thermal Value (R), minimum: 30; provide insulation of thickness required.
- C. Acceptable Insulation Types Constant Thickness Application: Any of the types specified.
  - Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate board.
  - 2. Bottom layer of polyisocyanurate board covered with single layer of polyisocyanurate board.
- D. Acceptable Insulation Types Tapered Application: Any type that meets requirements and is approved by membrane manufacturer for application.

- 1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board.
- 2. Tapered polyisocyanurate board covered with uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board.
- 3. Uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate board.

## 2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

- A. Membrane:
  - Material: Thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) complying with ASTM D6878/D6878M.
  - 2. Reinforcing: Internal fabric.
  - 3. Thickness: 0.060 inch, minimum.
  - 4. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into largest sheets possible.
  - 5. Solar Reflectance:.79, minimum, initial, and 0.84, minimum, 3-year, certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.
  - 6. Color: White.
- B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Membrane Fasteners: As recommended and approved by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

### 2.04 DECK SHEATHING AND COVER BOARDS

- Cover Board: Glass mat faced gypsum panels, ASTM C1177/C1177M, fire resistant type, 1/2 inch thick.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific DensDeck Prime: www.densdeck.com.
    - National Gypsum Company; DEXcell FA Glass Mat Roof Board: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
    - c. USG Corporation; Securock Ultralight Glass-Mat Roof Board or Securock Ultralight Coated Glass-Mat Roof Board: www.usg.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: Not permitted.

## 2.05 INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, cellulose felt or glass fiber mat both faces; Grade 2 and with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
  - 2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inch.
  - 3. Board Thickness: 2.5 inch.
  - Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness.5 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
  - 5. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 30 min.
  - Board Edges: Square.

## 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.
- B. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
  - 1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.
- C. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- E. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
  - 1. Composition: Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Size: Manufacturer's standard size(s).
  - 3. Surface Color: White or yellow.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with 1 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

## 3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and nailing strips are in place.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

### 3.04 VAPOR RETARDER AND INSULATION - UNDER MEMBRANE

- A. Attachment of Insulation:
  - Mechanically fasten first layer of insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.
  - 2. Embed second layer of insulation into full bed of adhesive in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inch from joints of preceding layer.
- C. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
- E. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

# 3.05 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate of 2 gal/square. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

- D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by heat welding, minimum 1.5 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.(exposed scrim at cut edges).
- E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
  - 1. Extend membrane up a minimum of 8 inches onto vertical surfaces.
  - 2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.
  - 3. Secure flashing to nailing strips at 4 inches on center.
- F. At gravel stops, extend membrane under gravel stop and to the outside face of the wall. Cover nailers a minimum of 1/2 inch.
- G. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.
- H. Coordinate installation of roof drains and related flashings.

## 3.06 FINISHING UNBALLASTED SURFACES

A. Install walkway pads. Space pad joints to permit drainage.

## 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field quality control and inspection.
- C. Require site attendance of roofing material manufacturers weekly during installation of the Work. Upon written request, provide manufacturers field report within 7 days.

### 3.08 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7000 Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

# 3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings and counterflashings.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabricator and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in sheet metal work with 5 years of documented experience.

### 1.03 WARRANTY

- A. Provide minimum two (2) year warranty against defects for materials and installation.
- B. Provide a 20 year warranty for color and finish.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B749, 0.047 inch minimum thickness; UNS Number L51121.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 alloy, soft temper, 28 gage, (0.0156 inch) thick; smooth No. 4 - Brushed finish.
- C. Fascia System Two-Piece (prefrabricated with extruded aluminum rails) and Fascia Extenders:
  - Edge Grip Extruded Fascia by Sika Sarnafil, Presto-Tite Fascia by Johns Manville, AnchorGard SP Fascia by Firestone, or SecurEdge 2000 Fascia by Carlisle. Sizes shall be 4", 5 1/2"m 7" or 8 1/2" face heights as shown on drawings and details. All fasteners for the fascia edge system shall be stainless steel #2, x 2" long.
  - Acceptable substitution is NRCA Embedded Edge Detail No.3 that is rated for 24 ga. galvanized steel or .040" aluminum. Nails shall be W.H. Maze Co. 1 1/2" ring shank, .120 inch gauge, double hot-dipped galvanized; no substitutions. Nail coating shall meet ASTM A-153 hot-dipped galvanized nails; electro plated nails are not allowed.

# 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Zinc chromate type.
- B. Sealant to be Concealed in Completed Work: Non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Sealant to be Exposed in Completed Work: 1; elastomeric sealant, 100 percent silicone with minimum movement capability of plus/minus 25 percent and recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; clear.
- D. Reglets: Recessed type, Pre-finished Kynar 500 aluminum. Reglets shall be two piece interlocking flashing as detailed on drawings with 050" receiver and an .032" counter flashing piece. Reglets shall be by Ryerson, W. Hickman, Petersen Aluminum Corp., or Fry Reglet Corpration.

### 2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.
- B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.
- C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.
- D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated. At moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.
- E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

# 2.04 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. 70 Percent Kynar/Hylar Coating: Multiple coat, thermally cured, fluoropolymer system conforming to AAMA 605.2. Color to be custom color Kynar 500.
- B. Primer Coat: Finish concealed side of metal sheets with primer compatible with finish system, as recommended by finish system manufacturer.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.
- B. Seal metal joints watertight.

# 3.02 SCHEDULE

- A. Counterflashings at Roofing Terminations (over roofing base flashings):
- B. Counterflashings at Curb-Mounted Roof Items, including skylights and roof hatches:
- C. Roofing Penetration Flashings, for Pipes, Structural Steel, and Equipment Supports:

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof hatches.

### 1.02 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Manufacturers Roof Hatches:
  - 1. Bilco Co.: Basis of Design: Type S, 3'-0" x 2'-6": www.bilco.com
  - 2. J.L. Industries: www.activarcpg.com/jl-industries
  - 3. Milcor by Commercial Products Group: www.commercialproductsgroup.com/products/milcor.aspx
  - 4. Karp, Inc..: www.karpinc.com
  - 5. Babcock-Davis: www.babcocldavis.com
- B. Roof Hatches and Smoke Vents, General: Factory-assembled aluminum frame and cover, complete with operating and release hardware.
  - 1. Style: Provide flat metal covers unless otherwise indicated.
  - Mounting: Provide frames and curbs suitable for mounting conditions indicated on the drawings.
  - Thermally Broken Hatches: Added insulation to frame and cover; available in all manufacturer's standard, single leaf sizes; special sizes available upon request
  - 4. For Ladder Access: Single leaf; 30 by 36 inches.
- C. Frames/Curbs: One-piece curb and frame with integral cap flashing to receive roof flashings; extended bottom flange to suit mounting.
  - 1. Material: Mill finished aluminum, 11 gage, 0.0907 inch thick.
  - 2. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard; 1 inch rigid glass fiber, located on outside face of curb.
- Safety Railing System: Manufacturers standard accessory safety rail system mounted directly to curb.
  - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.23, with a safety factor of two.
  - 2. Posts and Rails: Aluminum tube.
  - 3. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.
  - 4. Finish: Manufacturers standard, factory applied finish.
  - Gate Hinges and Post Guides: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper aluminum
  - 6. Mounting Brackets: Hot dipped galvanized steel, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
  - 7. Fasteners: Type 316 stainless steel.
  - 8. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bilco Company: www.bilco.com/sle
- E. Hardware: Type 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
  - 1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.
  - 2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
  - 3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
  - 4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
  - 5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
  - 6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

## 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### 1.03 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
  - 1. Tremco Global Sealants; THC-900: www.tremcosealants.com.
  - 2. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2c SL: www.usa-sika.com.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.
  - 1. Sonneborn: NP2 Sonolastic
  - 2. Tremco Global Sealants; DYmeric: www.tremcosealants.com.
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company; Loxon SL1: www.sherwin-williams.com.
  - 4. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2c NS: www.usa-sika.com.

# 2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

## A. Scope:

- 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
  - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
  - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
  - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
  - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
  - e. Other joints indicated below.
- 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
  - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
  - b. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms and restrooms; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
  - c. Interior wall control joints.
  - d. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
  - e. Other joints indicated below.
- 3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
  - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry or bottom of curtainwall.
  - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
  - Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
  - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
  - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, Type S, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Lap Joints in Sheet Metal Fabrications: Butyl rubber, non-curing.
  - 2. Lap Joints between Manufactured Metal Panels: Butyl rubber, non-curing.

- 3. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant; Type M.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, Type S, unless otherwise indicated.
  - Wall and Ceiling Joints in Non-Wet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant; Type S.
  - 2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Non-sag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion; Type S.
  - 3. Floor Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane "nontraffic-grade" sealant suitable for continuous liquid immersion; Type S.
  - 4. Wall, Ceiling, and Floor Joints Where Tamper-Resistance is Required: Non-sag tamper-resistant silyl-terminated polyurethane sealant; Type S.
  - 5. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white; Type S.
  - 6. Narrow Control Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs: Self-leveling epoxy sealant; Type M.
  - 7. Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant; Type M.

## 2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type NS-1 Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
  - 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
  - 4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 6. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing.
  - 7. Service Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 180 degrees F.
- B. Type NS-2 Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
  - 4. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing
- C. Type NS-3 Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Color: White.
- D. Type NS-6 Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- E. Type NS-8 Nonsag "Traffic-Grade" Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion and traffic without the necessity to recess sealant below traffic surface.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 40 to 50, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- F. Type NS-13 Acrylic-Urethane Sealant: Water-based; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; paintable; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 12-1/2 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 40, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: White.
- G. Type NS-14 Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
  - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

## 2.04 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

- A. Type SL-1 Self-Leveling Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent, explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 0 to 15, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- B. Type SL-2 Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
- C. Type SL-3 Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure and continuous water immersion.
  - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
  - 2. Hardness Range: 35 to 55, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
  - 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
  - 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O Open Cell Polyurethane.
  - Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type B -Bi-Cellular Polyethylene.
  - 3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
  - 4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

# 1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  - Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
  - 2. Curries Company

#### 2.02 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
  - Steel used for fabrication of doors and frames shall comply with one or more of the following requirements; Galvannealed steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B for each.
  - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
  - 3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
  - 4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
  - 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
  - 6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturers standard.
  - 7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
  - 8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior Wet Areas and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
    - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

## 2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
  - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
    - a. Level 2 Heavy-duty.
    - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
    - c. Model 1 Full Flush.
    - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
  - 2. Core Material: Polyisocyanurate, 2 lbs/cu ft minimum density.
  - 3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 9.9, minimum, for installed thickness of polyisocyanurate.
  - 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.
  - 5. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 08 7100.
  - 6. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
  - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
    - a. Level 2 Heavy-duty.
    - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
    - c. Model 1 Full Flush.

- d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
- 2. Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
- 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.

### 2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Same as hollow metal door.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
  - 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
  - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
  - Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.
- D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type.
  - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
- E. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
- F. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

### 2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

### 2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, factory installed.
- B. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.

## 2.07 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Coordinate installation of hardware.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Aluminum doors and frames.
- C. Weatherstripping.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

## 1.04 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront and Doors:
  - 1. Kawneer North America; Trifab VG 451T: www.kawneer.com.
  - 2. Tubelite, Inc; T14000 and T14000 I/O Series: www.tubeliteinc.com.
  - 3. YKK AP America Inc; YES 45 XT: www.ykkap.com.
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

### 2.02 STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
  - 1. Glazing Rabbet: For 1 inch insulating glazing.
  - 2. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back) at Tower A locations interior and exterior and Dry Backroom.
  - 3. Glazing Position: Back (align to building interior) at wash tunnel exterior walls see drawings.
  - 4. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.
  - Finish: Class I natural anodized.
    - a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
  - 6. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.

- 7. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
- 8. <u>System Internal Drainage:</u> Drain to the <u>exterior</u> by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system. For windows **W01,W02,W03 and W04**
- 9. <u>System Internal Drainage:</u> Drain to the <u>interior</u> by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occuring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occuring within system. For storefront: **SF01,SF02,SF03,SF04**.
- 10. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
- B. Performance Requirements:
  - 1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
    - a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
    - b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
  - 2. Water Penetration Resistance: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
  - 3. Air Leakage: Maximum of 0.06 cu ft/min sq ft of wall area, when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at 6.27 psf pressure differential across assembly.

### 2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
  - 1. Cross-Section: 2" x 4-1/2" inch nominal dimension.
- B. Glazing Infill Panels: Insulated, aluminum sheet face and back, with edges formed to fit glazing channel and sealed. Basis of Design: **Glazeguard 1000 WR+** manufactured by Citadel Architectural Products, Inc: www.citadelap.com
  - 1. Panel Composition:
    - a. Face Sheet:.024 inch thick.
    - b. Stabilizer Sheet: .125 inch High Density Polypropylene
    - c. Core: 11/16" Polyisocyanurate insulation core with R-value of 6.13.
    - d. Stabilizer Sheet: .125 inch High Density Polypropylene
    - e. Back Sheet:.024 inch thick.
  - 2. Panel Thickness: 1"
  - 3. Panel Weight:
    - a. Smooth Skin EPS / ISO: 1.18 / 1.23 lbs/ft2
  - 1. Panel Finish: Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF)
    - a. Type: Standard Kynar 500 coating using 70% resin
    - b. Face: Smooth Face
    - c. Series: F
    - d. Coating Composition:
      - 1) Two-Coat Colors: 0.2-mil primer coat, 0.8-mil color coat
  - 5. Panel Color: Ebony
  - 6. Drawing Tag: **SF04**
  - 7. Substitutions: Not Permitted
- C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
  - 1. Products: Kawneer: 500T Insulpour, YKK: 50XT, Tubelite: Thermal Block Entrances.
  - 2. Thickness: 2-1/4 inches.
  - 3. Top Rail: 5 inches wide.
  - 4. Vertical Stiles: 5 inches wide.
  - 5. Bottom Rail: 10 inches wide.
  - 6. Glazing Stops: Square.
  - 7. Finish: Same as storefront.

8. Surface Texture: Smooth

# 2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
- C. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- D. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gage, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.
- E. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 26 gage, 0.017 inch minimum thickness.

### 2.05 FINISHES

- A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- B. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A42 Integrally colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

#### 2.06 HARDWARE

- A. Door Hardware: All finish hardware for aluminum doors of this system shall be furnished by the hardware supplier as specified and scheduled in Section 08 7100, but shall be shipped to the frame supplier before doors and frames are fabricated. All hardware shall be installed by the frame supplier.
- B. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.
- C. Adjustable Bottom Bar:
  - 1. Special-Lite SL-301 or Select Products Adjustable Bottom Brush
  - Location: All Exterior Doors. All manufacturers shall accommodate specified adjustable bottom brushes.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

# 3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

## 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.
- D. Remove excess sealant by method acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Service window units.

### 1.02 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's warranty agreeing to repair or replace units and their components that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 SERVICE WINDOW UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Quikserv Corp; SC4030: www.quikserv.com/sle.
- B. Glazing: 1" Insulating glass, clear.
  - 1. Tempered safety glazing.
- C. Finish: Clear Anodized Aluminum.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.01 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- B. Convey Owner's keying requirements to manufacturers.

### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Keying Schedule: Submit for approval of Owner.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.
- D. Keys: Deliver with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Company specializing in supplying the type of products specified in this section with at least five years experience.

## 1.04 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 15 year Limited warranty for door closers.
- B. Provide 10 year for locks and latches.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 DOOR HARDWARE - GENERAL

- A. Provide hardware specified or required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to the extent indicated.
- B. Provide items of a single type of the same model by the same manufacturer.
- C. Provide products that comply with the following:
  - 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
  - Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80.
  - Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- D. Function: Lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufactures series as listed in hardware schedule.
- E. Finishes: Identified in schedule.

## 2.02 KEYING

- A. Lock Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, six-pin patented controlled keys and security and high security cylinders operated by 1 key of the highest level.
  - 1. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices required.

## B. Keying

- 1. Include construction keying and control keying with removable core cylinders.
- 2. Key to a new master keying system
- 3. Supply keys in the following quantities:
  - a. 2 master keys.
  - b. 2 grand master keys.
  - c. 2 control keys and 3 extra cylinder cores.
  - d. 2 change keys for each lock.

## 2.03 HINGES

A. Hinges - Basis of Design: See Hardware Schedule on drawings.

- B. Hinges: Provide continuous hinge as indicated on Hardware Schedule on drawings.
- C. Hinges: Provide standard hinges as indicated on Hardware Schedule on drawings.
- D. Manufacturers Continuous Hinges:
  - Pemko Manufacturing.
- E. Manufacturers Standard Hinges:
  - McKinney Products.

# 2.04 PUSH/PULLS

- A. Push/Pulls Basis of Design: Rockwood: See Hardware Schedule on drawings for Basis of Design..
- B. Push/Pulls: Comply with BHMA A156.6.
- C. Manufacturers Push/Pulls:
  - Rockwood Manufacturing

# 2.05 CYLINDRICAL LOCKSETS

- A. Cylindrical Locksets Basis of Design: Sargent: See Hardware Schedule on drawings for Basis of Design.
- B. Manufacturers Cylindrical Locksets:
  - Assa Abloy Brands, Sargent; see drawings: www.assaabloydss.com.

## 2.06 AUXILIARY LOCKS (DEADBOLTS)

- A. Auxiliary Locks (Deadbolts) Basis of Design: Adams Rite: See Hardware Schedule on drawings for Basis of Design..
- B. Manufacturers Auxiliary Locks (Deadbolts):
  - 1. Adams Rite Manufacturing.

### 2.07 CLOSERS

- A. Closers Basis of Design: Norton: See Hardware Schedule on drawings for Basis of Design..
- B. Manufacturers Closers:
  - . Norton Door Controls: 8500 Series..

## 2.08 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Holders Basis of Design: Rockwood: See Hardware Schedule on drawings for Basis of Design.
- Stops: Complying with BHMA A156.8; provide a stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide wall stops, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. If wall stops are not practical, due to configuration of room or furnishings, provide overhead stop.
  - Stop is not required if positive stop feature is specified for door closer; positive stop feature of door closer is not an acceptable substitute for a stop unless specifically so stated.
- C. Manufacturers Overhead Holders/Stops:
  - Rockwood Manufacturing.
- D. Manufacturers Wall and Floor Stops/Holders:
  - Rockwood Manufacturing.

## 2.09 GASKETING AND THRESHOLDS

- A. Gasketing and Thresholds Basis of Design: See Hardware Schedule on drawings for Basis of Design.
- B. Gaskets: Complying with BHMA A156.22.
  - 1. On each exterior door, provide weatherstripping gaskets, unless otherwise indicated; top, sides, and meeting stiles of pairs.
    - a. Where exterior door is also required to have fire or smoke rating, provide gaskets functioning as both smoke and weather seals.
  - On each exterior door, provide door bottom sweep, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Thresholds: Complying with BHMA A156.21.

- 1. At each exterior door, provide a threshold unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fasteners at all Locations: Non-corroding.
- E. Manufacturers Gasketing and Thresholds:
  - 1. Pemko Manufacturing Co; see drawings: www.pemko.com.

## 2.10 PROTECTION PLATES AND ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Protection Plates and Architectural Trim Basis of Design: Rockwood: See Hardware Schedule on drawings for Basis of Design..
- B. Protection Plates:
- C. Manufacturers Protection Plates and Architectural Trim:
  - Rockwood Manufacturing.

## 2.11 KEY CONTROLS

- A. Facility Manager's Key Cabinet: Sheet steel construction, piano hinged door with key lock.
  - 1. Mounting: Wall-mounted.
  - 2. Capacity: Actual quantity of keys, plus 25 percent additional capacity.
  - 3. Horizontal metal hook strips with replaceable labels covered with clear plastic.
  - 4. Size key hooks to hold 5 keys each.
  - 5. Finish: Baked enamel, manufacturer's standard color.
- B. Manufacturers Key Controls:
  - 1. Telkee:www.telkee.com.
  - 2. Lund Equipment Company: www.lundkeycab.net.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes applied to substrate are complete.
- D. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with code and NFPA 80.
- E. Mounting heights for hardware from finished floor to center line of hardware item.
  - 1. For steel doors and frames: Comply with DHI (LOCS) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
  - 2. For Aluminum Doors: Comply with DHI "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Aluminum Doors."
- F. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant on each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

## 3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

## 3.03 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

A. Only exterior glazing is required.

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2010.
- C. ASTM C864 Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2011).
- D. ASTM C1036 Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2011.
- E. ASTM C1048 Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.
- F. ASTM C1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- G. ASTM C1376 Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2015.
- H. ASTM E1300 Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2012a.
- ASTM E2190 Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.
- J. GANA (SM) GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
- K. NFRC 100 Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2014.
- L. NFRC 200 Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014.
- M. NFRC 300 Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2014.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

# 1.06 WARRANTY

A. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers: TOMMY CAR WASH (MASTER) Issued for R23-Q1

- 1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc: www.us.agc.com.
- 2. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com.
- 3. Guardian Industries Corp: www.sunguardglass.com.
- 4. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na.
- 5. PPG Industries, Inc: www.ppgideascapes.com.

#### 2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
  - 1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
  - 2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
  - Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
  - 1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide glass products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
  - 1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
  - 2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
  - 3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

#### 2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I Transparent Flat, Class 1 Clear, Quality-Q3.
  - 2. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048, Kind HS and FT.
  - 3. Kind FT Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
  - 4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 and 16 CFR 1201 criteria.
  - 5. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 Tinted, Quality-Q3, color and performance characteristics as indicated.
  - 6. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

## 2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
  - 2. Fabricator certified by glass manufacturer for type of glass, coating, and treatment involved and capable of providing specified warranty.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
  - Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
  - Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
  - Spacer Color: Black.
  - 4. Edge Seal:
    - a. Color: Black.
  - 5. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
- C. Type IG-1 Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
  - Applications: W01,W03,W04.
  - 2. Space between lites filled with air.
  - 3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    - a. Tint: Clear.
    - b. Coating: Self-cleaning type, on #1 surface.

- 4. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
  - a. Tint: Clear.
- 5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
- 6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter Center of Glass: 26, nominal.
- 7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 70 percent, nominal.
- 8. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.
- D. Type IG-2 Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
  - 1. Applications: SF01,SF02,SF03.
  - 2. Space between lites filled with air.
  - 3. Outboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    - a. Tint: Clear.
  - 4. Inboard Lite: Fully tempered float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
    - a. Tint: Clear.
    - b. Coating: Low E, on #3 surface.
  - 5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Winter Center of Glass: 26, nominal.
  - 7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 70 percent, nominal.
  - 8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 40 percent, nominal.

E.

#### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Application Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

# 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

# 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

# 3.06 SCHEDULES

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront Glazing: Glass Type IG-1,IG-2, install glass using dry method, and with glass thickness as required to comply with performance requirements indicated in Section 08 4313.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Metal stud wall framing.
- B. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- C. Acoustic insulation.
- D. Cementitious backing board.
- E. Gypsum wallboard.
- F. Joint treatment and accessories.

#### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

# 2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
  - 1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
  - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  - 3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
  - 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch depth, for attachment to substrate through one leg only.
- B. All studs shall be galvanized G40 minimum "C" studs on 16" centers unless noted otherwise. Sizes as follows:
  - 1. C 2 1/2" x 20 ga (250S162-33)
  - 2. C 3 5/8" x 20 ga (362S162-33)
  - 3. C 6" x 18 ga (600S162-43)
- C. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short.

# 2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers Gypsum-Based Board:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
  - 2. Continental Building Products: www.continental-bp.com.
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
  - 4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
  - 5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
  - 3. Unfaced fiber-reinforced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1278/C1278M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
  - 4. Thickness:
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
    - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.

#### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
  - . Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.

- 2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.
- B. Extruded Aluminum Trim:
  - Types and sizes as indicated or detailed on the drawings.
  - 2. Aluminum shall be extruded alloy 6063 T5.
  - 3. Manufacturer: Fry Reglet Corporation.
- C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
- D. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.
- E. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion resistant.
- F. Nails for Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C514.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- C. Blocking: Install blocking for support of:
  - 1. Framed openings.
  - 2. Wall mounted cabinets.
  - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
  - 4. Toilet accessories.
  - Monitors
  - 6. Cabinets and counters
  - 7. Lockers

## 3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
  - Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- D. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11-SystemDeleted and manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
  - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

#### 3.04 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
  - Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
- Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.

#### 3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2013a.
- C. ASTM C636/C636M Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
- D. ASTM E1264 Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## 1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Panels:
  - Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Tundra Tegular edged panels: www.armstrong.com.
- B. Suspension Systems:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Prelude XL: www.armstrong.com.

# 2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- B. Acoustical Panels, Type 2x2 acoustic ceiling panel: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
  - 1. Application(s): As indicated on drawings.
  - 2. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type III.
  - 3. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
  - 4. Thickness: 5/8 inches.
  - Panel Edge: Tegular.
  - 6. Color: White.
  - 7. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
  - 8. Products:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Tundra Tegular medium texture: www.armstrongceilings.com/tundra

# 2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Suspension Systems General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.
  - 1. Materials:
    - Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, baked polyester paint or powder coated coating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
  - Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.

- 2. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
- 3. Finish: Baked enamel.
- Products:
  - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc;Prelude XL: www.armstrongceilings.com/suspensionsystems

#### 2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
- C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C 636/C 636M, ASTM E 580/E 580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- D. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- E. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- F. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- G. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  - Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
  - 2. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- D. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F710 Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.
- B. ASTM F1066 Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- C. ASTM F1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).

## 1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- B. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

#### 1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 TILE FLOORING

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
    - b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: www.johnsonite.com.
    - c. Mannington Mills, Inc: www.mannington.com.
  - Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.
  - 3. Size: 12 by 12 inch.
  - 4. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
  - 5. Color: As shown on drawings.

## 2.02 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
  - Height: 4 inch.
  - 2. Thickness: 0.125 inch thick.
  - 3. Finish: Satin.
  - 4. Length: Roll.
  - 5. Color: As shown on drawings.
  - 6. Accessories: Premolded external corners and end stops.

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: same material as base.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
  - Test in accordance with ASTM F710.
  - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.
- D. Clean substrate.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- D. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
- E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
  - 1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.
- H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

#### 3.04 TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

# 3.05 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

# 3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

# 3.07 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Resinous flooring system as shown on the drawings and in schedules.
- B. Related sections include the following:
  - Cast-in-Place Concrete, section 03 3000

#### 1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The work shall consist of preparation of the substrate, the furnishing and application of a cementitious urethane based self-leveling seamless flooring system with decorative chip broadcast and Epoxy broadcast and topcoats.
- B. The system shall have the color and texture as specified by the Owner with a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch. It shall be applied to the prepared area(s) as defined in the plans strictly in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
- Cove base (if required) to be applied where noted on plans and per manufacturers standard details unless otherwise noted

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Latest edition of Manufacturer's literature including performance data and installation procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product being used.
- C. Samples: A 3 x 3 inch square sample of the proposed system. Color, texture, and thickness shall be representative of overall appearance of finished system subject to normal tolerances.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10 years experience in the production, sales, and technical support of epoxy and urethane industrial flooring and related materials.
- B. The Applicator shall have experience in installation of the flooring system as confirmed by the manufacturer in all phases of surface preparation and application of the product specified.
- C. No requests for substitutions shall be considered that would change the generic type of the specified System.
- D. System shall be in compliance with requirements of United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food, Drug Administration (FDA), and local Health Department.
- E. System shall be in compliance with the Indoor Air Quality requirements of California section 01350 as verified by a qualified independent testing laboratory.
- F. A pre-installation conference shall be held between Applicator, General Contractor and the Owner to review and clarification of this specification, application procedure, quality control, inspection and acceptance criteria and production schedule.

# 1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packing and Shipping
  - 1. All components of the system shall be delivered to the site in the Manufacturer's packaging, clearly identified with the product type and batch number.
- B. Storage and Protection
  - 1. The Applicator shall be provided with a dry storage area for all components. The area shall be between 60 F and 85 F, dry, out of direct sunlight and in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and relevant health and safety regulations.
  - 2. Copies of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all components shall be kept on site for review by the Engineer or other personnel.
- C. Waste Disposal

1. The Applicator shall be provided with adequate disposal facilities for non-hazardous waste generated during installation of the system.

# 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

# A. Site Requirements

- Application may proceed while air, material and substrate temperatures are between 60 F and 85 F providing the substrate temperature is above the dew point. Outside of this range, the Manufacturer shall be consulted.
- 2. The relative humidity in the specific location of the application shall be less than 85% and the surface temperature shall be at least 5 F above the dew point.
- 3. The Applicator shall ensure that adequate ventilation is available for the work area. This shall include the use of manufacturer's approved fans, smooth bore tubing and closure of the work area.
- 4. The Applicator shall be supplied with adequate lighting equal to the final lighting level during the preparation and installation of the system.
- B. Conditions of new concrete to be coated with cementitious urethane material.
  - Concrete shall be moisture cured for a minimum of 3 days and have fully cured a minimum of 5 days in accordance with ACI-308 prior to the application of the coating system pending moisture tests.
  - 2. Concrete shall have a flat rubbed finish, float or light steel trowel finish (a hard steel trowel finish is neither necessary nor desirable).
  - 3. Sealers and curing agents should not to be used.
  - 4. Concrete shall have minimum design strength of 3.500 psi. and a maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45
  - 5. Concrete surfaces on grade shall have been constructed with a vapor barrier to protect against the effects of vapor transmission and possible delamination of the system.

# C. Safety Requirements

- 1. All open flames and spark-producing equipment shall be removed from the work area prior to commencement of application.
- 2. "No Smoking" signs shall be posted at the entrances to the work area.
- 3. The Owner shall be responsible for the removal of foodstuffs from the work area.
- 4. Non-related personnel in the work area shall be kept to a minimum.

# 1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Dur-A-Flex, Inc. warrants that material shipped to buyers at the time of shipment substantially free from material defects and will perform substantially to Dur-A-Flex, Inc. published literature if used in accordance with the latest prescribed procedures and prior to the expiration date.
- B. Dur-A-Flex, Inc. liability with respect to this warranty is strictly limited to the value of the material purchase.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 FLOORING

- A. Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Hybri-Flex EC (self-leveling chip broadcast), epoxy/aliphatic urethane topcoat seamless flooring system.
  - 1. System Materials:
    - a. Topping: Dur-A-Flex, Inc, Poly-Crete MD resin, hardener and SL aggregate.
    - b. The broadcast aggregate shall be Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Micro chip flake.
    - c. Broadcast: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Dur-A-Glaze #4, epoxy based two-component resin.
    - d. Seal coats: Dur-A-Flex, Inc Dur-A-Glaze #4, epoxy-based, two-component resin.
    - e. Topcoat: Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Armor Top Satin with Wear Grit
  - 2. Patch Materials
    - a. Shallow Fill and Patching: Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Poly-Crete MD (up to ¼ inch).
    - b. b. Deep Fill and Sloping Material (over ¼ inch): Use Dur-A-Flex, Inc. Poly-Crete WR.

# 2.02 MANUFACTURER

- A. Dur-A-Flex, Inc., 95 Goodwin Street, East Hartford, CT 06108, Phone: (860) 528-9838, Fax: (860) 528-2802
- Manufacturer of Approved System shall be single source and made in the USA.

#### 2.03 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Poly-Crete SL Topping Percent Reactive 100 % 1. 2. VOC 0 q/L Bond Strength to Concrete ASTM D 4541 400 psi, substrates fails 3. Compressive Strength, ASTM C 579 9.000 psi 4. 5. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638 2.175 psi Flexural Strength, ASTM D 790 5,076 psi 6. Impact Resistance @ 125 mils, MIL D-3134, 160 inch lbs 7. No visible damage or deterioration B. **Broadcast Coat** Dur-A-Glaze #4 Resin Percent Reactive, 100 % 1. <4 g/L 2. VOC 3. Water Absorption, ASTM D 570 0.04% Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638 4000psi 4. 5. Coefficient of thermal expansion a. ASTM D 696, 2 x 10-5 in/in/F 6. Flammability ASTM D-635 Self-Extinguishing Flame Spread/ NFPA 101 ASTM E-84 Class A 7. C. Topcoat Poly-Thane 2 HS 1. VOC 320.8 g/L 2. 60 Degree Gloss ASTM D523 90+

5. Abrasion Resistance ASTM D-460 CS 17 1,000 gm load, 1,000 cycles

Tensile strength, ASTM D 638

6. Potlife @ 68 F 7. Dry properties, 72oF, 50% R.H.

**Elongation ASTM D2370** 

hard Drv 8.

# Full Chemical resistance

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3. 4.

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting flooring performance.
- Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for flooring installation and comply with requirements specified.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

## General

- New and existing concrete surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, curing compounds, loose particles, moss, algae growth, laitance, friable matter, dirt, and bituminous products.
- 2. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows.
  - Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test ASTM F 1869-98. Application will proceed only when the vapor/moisture emission rates from the slab is less than and not higher than 20 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs.

7.000 psi

10 mg loss

2 hours

6-8 hours

12 hours

7 days

9%

- Perform relative humidity test using is situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 99% relative humidity level measurement.
- If the vapor drive exceeds 99% relative humidity or 20 lbs/1,000 sf/24 hrs then the Owner and/or Engineer shall be notified and advised of additional cost for the possible installation of a vapor mitigation system that has been approved by the manufacturer or other means to lower the value to the acceptable limit.
- Mechanical surface preparation

- a. Shot blast all surfaces to receive flooring system with a mobile steel shot, dust recycling machine (Blastrac or equal). All surface and embedded accumulations of paint, toppings hardened concrete layers, laitance, power trowel finishes and other similar surface characteristics shall be completely removed leaving a bare concrete surface having a minimum profile of CSP 4-5 as described by the International Concrete Repair Institute.
- b. Floor areas inaccessible to the mobile blast machines shall be mechanically abraded to the same degree of cleanliness, soundness and profile using diamond grinders, needle guns, bush hammers, or other suitable equipment.
- c. Where the perimeter of the substrate to be coated is not adjacent to a wall or curb, a minimum 1/4 inch key cut shall be made to properly seat the system, providing a smooth transition between areas. The detail cut shall also apply to drain perimeters and expansion joint edges.
- d. Cracks and joints (non-moving) greater than 1/8-inch-wide are to be chiseled or chipped-out and repaired per manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4. At spalled or worn areas, mechanically remove loose or delaminated concrete to a sound concrete and patch per manufactures recommendations.

#### 3.03 APPLICATION

#### A. General

- 1. The system shall be applied in five distinct steps as listed below:
  - a. Substrate preparation
  - b. Topping/overlay application with chip broadcast.
  - c. Resin application with chip broadcast.
  - d. Topcoat application
  - e. Second topcoat application.
- 2. Immediately prior to the application of any component of the system, the surface shall be dry, and any remaining dust or loose particles shall be removed using a vacuum or clean, dry, oil-free compressed air.
- 3. The handling, mixing and addition of components shall be performed in a safe manner to achieve the desired results in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4. The system shall follow the contour of the substrate unless pitching or other leveling work has been specified by the Architect.
- 5. A neat finish with well-defined boundaries and straight edges shall be provided by the Applicator.

## B. Topping

- 1. The topping shall be applied as a self-leveling system as specified by the Architect. The topping shall be applied in one lift with a nominal thickness of 1/8 inch.
- 2. The topping shall be comprised of three components, a resin, hardener and filler as supplied by the Manufacturer.
- 3. The hardener shall be added to the resin and thoroughly dispersed by suitably approved mechanical means. SL Aggregate shall then be added to the catalyzed mixture and mixed in a manner to achieve a homogenous blend.
- 4. The topping shall be applied over horizontal surfaces using ½ inch "v" notched squeegee, trowels or other systems approved by the Manufacturer.
- 5. Immediately upon placing, the topping shall be degassed with a loop roller.
- 6. Chip aggregate shall be broadcast to excess into the wet material at the rate of 0.15 lbs/sf.
- 7. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose chips.

## C. Broadcast

- 1. The broadcast coat resin shall be applied at the rate of 100 sf/gal.
- 2. The broadcast coat shall be comprised of liquid components, combined at a ratio of 2 parts resin to 1-part hardener by volume and shall be thoroughly blended by mechanical means such as a high speed paddle mixer.
- 3. Chip aggregate shall be broadcast into the wet resin at the rate of 0.15 lbs/sf.
- 4. Allow material to fully cure. Vacuum, sweep and/or blow to remove all loose chips.

# D. Topcoat

1. The first topcoat shall be squeegee applied with a coverage rate of 100 sf/gal.

- 2. The topcoat shall be comprised of liquid components, combined at a ratio of 2 parts resin to 1 part hardener by volume and shall be thoroughly blended by mechanical means such as a high speed paddle mixer.
- 3. The first topcoat will be back rolled, and cross rolled to provide a uniform texture and finish
- 4. The second topcoat shall be roller applier with a coverage rate of 300 sf/gal.
- 5. The finish floor will have a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests, Inspection
  - 1. The following tests shall be conducted by the Applicator:
    - a. Temperature
      - 1) Air, substrate temperatures and, if applicable, dew point.
    - b. Coverage Rates
      - Rates for all layers shall be monitored by checking quantity of material used against the area covered.

# 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure flooring material in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent their contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of the curing process.
- B. Remove masking. Perform detail cleaning at floor termination, to leave cleanable surface for subsequent work of other sections.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Carpeting:
  - 1. Shaw Contract Group; Carpet Tile: www.shawcontractgroup.com.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Tile Carpeting, Type Collection: View: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
  - 1. Product: Direction Tile 5TO71 manufactured by Shaw Contract Group.
  - 2. Tile Size: 24 by 24 inch, nominal.
  - 3. Thickness: 0.250 inch.
  - Color: zone 69505.
  - 5. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
  - 6. Maximum Electrostatic Charge: less than 3.5 Kv. at 20 percent relative humidity.
  - 7. Gage: 1/12 inch.
  - 8. Stitches: 9 per inch.
  - 9. Density Factor: 8.87 kilotex.
  - 10. Primary Backing Material: synthetic.
  - 11. Secondary Backing Material: Ecoworx Tile.

# 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sub-Floor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, to be selected by owner color.
- C. Adhesives:
- D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to sub-floor surfaces.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass fiber reinforced plastic panels.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 9 CFR 416.2 Regulatory Requirements Under the Federal Meat Inspection Act and the Poultry Products Inspection Act, Part 416-Sanitation; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2016.
- C. ASTM D5319 Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels: 2012.
- D. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

# 1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store panels flat, indoors, on a clean, dry surface. Remove packaging and allow panels to acclimate to room temperature for 48 hours prior to installation.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Glass Fiber Reinforced Plastic Panels:
  - 1. Crane Composites, Inc: www.cranecomposites.com.
  - Marlite: www.marlite.com.
  - Nudo: www.nudo.com.

#### 2.02 PANEL SYSTEMS

- A. Wall Panels:
  - 1. Panel Size: 4 by 8 feet.
  - 2. Panel Thickness: 0.10 inch.
  - 3. Surface Design: Embossed.
  - 4. Color: as indicated on drawings.
  - 5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, sealant joints, no trim.

# 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Panels: Glass fiber reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  - 3. Sanitation and Cleanability: Comply with 9 CFR 416.2.
- Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer; white.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.
- B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION - WALLS

- A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.
- C. Apply adhesive to the back side of the panel using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
- E. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
- F. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.

G. Remove excess sealant after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 6. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 Interior Painting.
- B. Section 09 9300 Staining and Transparent Finishing. Wood substrates.
- C. Section 09 9600 High-Performance Coatings.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D4442 Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 2007.
- C. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- D. SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
  - Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

# 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.

#### B. Paints:

- 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
- 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
- 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- 4. Benjamin Moore: www,benjaminmoore.com.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

# 2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
    - 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
  - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

## 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- Paint E-OP Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including primed wood and primed metal.
  - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
  - 2. Application: Vertical and Overhead, standard use.
  - 3. Top Coat(s): Exterior Latex.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints Sun Proof Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, 78-45XI Series
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams Resilience, Exterior Acrylic Latex, Red Base, Gloss. K44R00058 Series.

- 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- Top Coat(s): Exterior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based.
  - a. Application: Doors.
  - b. Products:
    - 1) PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Industrial Enamel, 4216 HP Series, Semi-Gloss.
    - 2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic, Semi-gloss.
    - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- 5. Top Coat(s): Exterior High Build Latex.
  - a. Application: Exterior masonry, block, and concrete.
  - b. Products:
    - 1) PPG Paints Perma-Crete Interior/Exterior Acrylic High Build, 4-22XI Series, Flat.
    - 2) Sherwin-Williams Conflex XL Smooth.
    - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- 6. Top Coat(s): Exterior Pigmented Elastomeric, Water Based.
  - a. Application: Exterior block or stucco.
  - b. Products:
    - 1) PPG Paints: 4-110XI Series Perma-Crete Pitt-Flex Elastomeric Coating Flat.
    - 2) Sherwin-Williams Conflex XL Smooth.
    - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

# 2.04 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
  - 1. Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
    - a. Application: Metal (steel, galvanized, aluminum)
    - b. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints: 4020 PF Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior Waterborne Acrylic Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Cryl Acrylic Primer.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Alkyd/Oil Primer for Exterior Wood.
    - a. Application: Wood knots and stains.
    - b. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints Seal Grip Interior/Exterior Alkyd Universal Primer Sealer, 17-941NF
      - Sherwin-Williams Extreme Block Stain Blocking Primer.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
  - 2. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- G. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- H. Galvanized Surfaces:
  - Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- I. Ferrous Metal:
  - Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
  - Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- J. Exterior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Remove dust, grit, and foreign matter. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections. Fill nail holes with tinted exterior calking compound after prime coat has been applied. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- K. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with tinted primer.
- Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

## 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Exterior Wood to Receive Opaque Finish: If final painting must be delayed more than 2 weeks after installation of woodwork, apply primer within 2 weeks and final coating within 4 weeks.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

#### 3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

# 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mechanical and Electrical:
    - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

# D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:

- 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
- 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
- Items indicated to remain unfinished.
- 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
- 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
- 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
- 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
- 8. Ceramic and other tiles.
- 9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster, and stucco.
- 10. Glass.
- 11. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- B. Section 05 5100 Metal Stairs: Shop-primed items.
- C. Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting.
- D. Section 09 9300 Staining and Transparent Finishing: Wood substrates.
- E. Section 09 9600 High-Performance Coatings.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D4442 Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 2007.
- C. MPI (APSM) Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition, www.paintinfo.com.
- D. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning; 2015.
- E. SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- F. SSPC-SP 13 Surface Preparation of Concrete; (Reaffirmed 2015); 2003.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.

#### B. Paints:

- 1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com/#sle.
- 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
- 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- 4. Benjamin Moore: www,benjaminmoore.com.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
    - 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
  - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- D. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
  - 1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.

# 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated.
  - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
  - 2. I-OP-HP Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex.

- a. Application: Higher level of performance compared to conventional latex paints in the areas of scrub and burnish resistance and ease of stain removal. Used for gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, wood, plaster, and shop primed steel.
- b. Products:
  - 1) Sherwin-Williams Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Eg-Shel.
  - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- 3. I-OP-C Top Coat(s): Conventional Interior Latex.
  - a. Application: Used for gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, plaster, and shop primed steel.
  - b. Products:
    - 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Zero Interior Latex, 6-4110XI Series, Flat.
    - 2) PPG Paints Speedhide Zero Interior Latex, 6-4310XI Series, Eggshell.
    - 3) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Flat.
    - 4) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Eg-Shel.
    - 5) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- 4. Top Coat Sheen:
  - a. Flat: Use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
  - Eggshell: Use this sheen at all locations.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
  - Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
  - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
  - 3. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex.
    - a. Products:
      - PPG Paints Aquapon WB EP Two-Component Waterborne Epoxy Coating, 98E-1/98E-100 Series, Semi-Gloss.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Semi-Gloss.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
  - 4. Top Coat(s): Interior Light Industrial Coating, Water Based.
    - a. Application: Doors only. Do not use on handrails.
    - b. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus WB DTM Industrial Enamel. 4216 HP Series, Semi-Gloss.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Acrylic Coating, Semi-Gloss.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC Medium Duty Overhead: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
  - Two top coats and one coat primer.
  - 2. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex.
    - a. Application: High Moisture areas, i.e. natatoriums and showers.
    - b. Products:
      - PPG Paints Aquapon WB EP Two-Component Waterborne Epoxy Coating, 98E-1/98E-100 Series, Semi-Gloss.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy, Semi-Gloss.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
  - 3. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex.
    - a. Application: Washable, i.e. Public restrooms, kitchens.
    - b. Products:
      - 1) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, Eg-Shel.
      - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
  - 4. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex.
    - a. Application: All areas unless noted otherwise.
    - b. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Zero Interior Latex, 6-4110XI Series, Flat.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex, Flat.

- 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- D. Paint I-OP-DF Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, and galvanized piping.
  - 1. Shop primer by others.
  - 2. One top coat.
  - 3. Top Coat: Latex Dry Fall.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Super Tech Water Based Interior Dry-Fog Latex, 6-725XI Series, Flat.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Flat.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- E. Paint I-OP-FL Concrete and Wood Floors to be Painted.
  - 1. Two top coats without primer.
  - 2. Top Coat(s): Latex Floor Paint, Low Gloss.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints Break-Through Interior/Exterior Water-Borne Acrylic, V51-410 Series, Satin.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams Porch and Floor Enamel, satin.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.04 PRIMERS

- Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
  - 1. Interior Primer Sealer.
    - a. Application: Gypsum board and plaster.
    - b. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints Speedhide Zero Interior Latex Sealer, 6-4900XI.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
  - 2. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
    - a. Application: Metal (steel, galvanized and aluminum).
    - b. Products:
      - 1) PPG Paints Pitt-Tech Plus Interior/Exterior DTM Waterborne Acrylic Primer/Finish, 4020 PF Series.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro Cryl Universal Acrylic Primer.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
  - Latex Primer for Interior Wood.
    - a. Application: Wood.
    - b. Products:
      - PPG Paints Seal Grip Interior/Exterior Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer, 17-921XI Series.
      - 2) Sherwin-Williams Premium Wall and Wood Primer.
      - 3) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

## 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

- If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
  - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
  - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
  - 4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Concrete:
  - Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- F. Masonry:
  - Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
  - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
- G. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- J. Galvanized Surfaces:
  - Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- K. Ferrous Metal:
  - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
  - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
  - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.
- L. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- M. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with tinted primer.
- N. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

# 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

#### **SECTION 09 9123 INTERIOR PAINTING**

- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

# 3.04 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

# 3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Spray-applied insulative coating including primer, insulative coating and topcoat for the following applications:
  - 1. Applied to steel penetrating the exterior envelope, from 18 inches outboard of the face of the wall to 18 inches inside the face of metal framing.

#### 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 1200 Structural Metal Framing
- B. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications
- C. Section 09 9600 High-Performance Coatings

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)
  - AISC 303-05 Section 10 Erection and storage of coated material during shipment and site handling shall be protected to minimize field touch up.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM B117 Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
  - 2. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
  - 3. ASTM C1057 Standard Practice for Determination of Skin Contact Temperature from Heated Surfaces Using a Mathematical Model and Thermesthesiometer.
  - ASTM D870 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Immersion.
  - 5. ASTM D4060 Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser.
  - ASTM D4541 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers.
  - ASTM D4585 Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Controlled Condensation.
  - 8. ASTM D4587 Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
  - 9. ASTM D4624/ISO 4624 Standard Test Method for Bond Strength
  - 10. ASTM D5894 Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet).
  - 11. ASTM D638 Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength
  - 12. ASTM D695 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
  - 13. ASTM D790 Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength
  - 14. ASTM D2240 Standard Test Method for Determining Durometer Hardness
  - 15. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  - ASTM E119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- C. Association of the American Walls and Ceilings Industries (AWCI)
- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
  - 1. UL 263: Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- E. The Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC)
  - 1. SSPC SP-6: Commercial Blast Cleaning Standard
  - 2. SSPC PA-1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel.
  - 3. SSPC PA-2: Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements.

#### 1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Liquid applied thermal break acrylic material applied at the required thickness specified by the manufacturer in order to mitigate thermal bridging. In no case shall the K-value of the liquid applied thermal break be more than 0.040 W/mK.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data including manufacturers technical data indicating product performance characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer written installation instructions.
- D. Applicator Qualifications: Submit applicators current certification as a manufacturer trained applicator.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Company specializing in manufacturing product in this section with a minimum of 2 years documented experience in manufacturing insulative technology.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in applying the work of this section with documented experience and trained by the manufacturer.
  - 1. Fluid Applied Thermal Break Acrylic system shall be the complete system from a sole source consisting of primer, acrylic thermal break material and topcoat.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturers' original, sealed, undamaged container with identification label intact. Packaged materials shall bear the appropriate labels, seals.
- B. Storage: Materials shall be stored in strict accordance with manufacturers documented instructions.
- C. Documentation: All batch number, product identification and quantities shall be recorded on appropriate QC documents. A copy of the transport document and manufacturers conformance certificate shall be attached to the material delivery on site.

#### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Project Environmental Requirements: Substrate and air temperature shall be in accordance with the manufacturers' requirements.
  - Protect work area from windblown dust and rain. Protect adjacent areas from over spray of material.
  - 2. Provide ventilation in areas to receive work of this section during application and minimum 24 hours after application.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Requirements: Maintain air temperature and relative humidity in areas where products will be applied for a time period before during and after application as recommended by manufacturer.
  - Do not apply Fluid Applied Acrylic Thermal Break when temperature of substrate and/or surrounding ambient air temperature is below 45 degrees F. Temporary protection and heat shall be maintained at this minimum temperature for 24 hours before, during and 24 hours after material application.
  - 2. Steel substrate temperature shall be a minimum of 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air for a period of 24 hours prior, during the application of the material and 24 hour cure period.
  - 3. If necessary for job schedule, the General Contractor shall provide enclosures and heat to maintain proper temperatures and humidity levels in the application areas.
  - 4. The relative humidity of the application area shall not exceed a maximum of 85 percent 24 hours prior, during and 24 hours after the application of the material. The relative humidity shall not exceed 75 percent throughout the application and curing of the decorative top coat finish.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 FLUID APPLIED INSULATION COATING GENERAL

- A. Materials Compatibility:
  - Provide shop and field primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.

#### 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tnemec Company Incorporated, Product: Series 971 Aerolon; www.tnemec.com
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

# 2.03 PRIMERS

- A. Water-Based Cementitious Epoxy:
  - 1. Tnemec Series 1224 Epoxoline WB
    - a. VOC Content: 1 gram/liter
    - b. Color: 1288 Off-White

## 2.04 THERMAL INSULATING COATING

- A. Fluid Applied Acrylic Insulation Coating
  - 1. Tnemec Series 971 Aerolon Acrylic
  - 2. VOC Content: 1.9 grams/liter
  - 3. Solids by Volume: 76 percent.
  - 4. Colors: 1278 Insulation Yellow

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. All surfaces to receive insulation coating to follow the manufacturer's printed instructions and be clean, dry and free of oil, grease, loose mill scale, dirt, dust or other foreign substances.
- D. Application of primer [and topcoat] shall not commence until the contractor, applicator and inspector have examined the surfaces to receive the primer and determined the surfaces are acceptable to receive the primer. Commencement of application means acceptance of substrate.
- E. Verify that substrate and workspace temperature and humidity conditions are in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

# 3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide masking, drop cloths or other suitable coverings to prevent overspray onto surfaces not intended to be coated with thermal break coating.
- C. Weld spatter and defects shall be ground smooth prior to commencement of primer and fluid applied thermal break material.
- D. Primer shall not be applied to prepared substrate until the area has been adequately vented to remove all airborne dust. Prior to the application of any coating material, the blast products, dust and debris shall be removed by vacuuming.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale.
  - 1. Fabrication defects:
    - a. Correct steel and fabrication defects revealed by surface preparation.
    - b. Remove weld spatter and slag.
    - c. Round sharp edges and corners of welds to a smooth contour.
    - d. Smooth weld undercuts and recesses.
    - e. Grind down porous welds to pinhole-free metal.
    - f. Remove weld flux from surface.
  - 2. Ensure surfaces are dry.
  - 3. Remove visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3, unless otherwise specified.
- F. Abrasive Blast-Cleaned Surfaces: Coat abrasive blast-cleaned surfaces with primer before visible rust forms on surface. Do not leave blast-cleaned surfaces uncoated for more than 8 hours.

 Shop Primer: Prepare shop primer to receive field coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - Mix and thin coatings, including multi-component materials, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2. Keep containers closed when not in use to avoid contamination.
  - 3. Do not use mixed coatings beyond pot life limits.
  - Use application equipment, tools, pressure settings, and techniques in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Uniformly apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve specified DFT.
- C. Apply coatings to be free of film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.
- D. Apply primer at thickness recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Apply insulative coating as specified in Article 3.06 Coating Schedule.
- F. Final Dry Film Thickness (DFT) shall be measured with a dry film thickness gauge.
- G. Steel deck not to be sprayed unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.04 REPAIR

- A. Materials and Surfaces Not Scheduled to Be Coated: Repair or replace damaged materials and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.
- B. Damaged Coatings: All patching and repair to material, due to damage by other trades, shall be performed under this section and paid for by the trade responsible for the damage. Patching shall be performed by applicators certified by the manufacturer and applied in accordance with the manufacturer application instructions.
- C. Coating Defects: Repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions coatings that exhibit film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

# 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove overspray materials from surfaces not required to be thermally protected.
- B. Protect surfaces of coating systems from damage during construction.
- C. Touch-up, or repair damaged products before Substantial Completion.

#### 3.06 FLUID APPLIED INSULATION COATING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Members Penetrating Exterior Building Envelope condensation control.
- B. System:
  - 1. Fluid Applied Thermal Break System, Water-Based:
    - a. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP6/NACE 3
    - b. Primer (Shop or Field): Series 1224 Epoxoline WB, DFT of 4.0 to 10.0 mils per coat. 1 coat of primer required.
    - c. Insulative Coating:
      - W-Shape Structural Members: Series 971 Aerolon applied in two coats at 40.0 to 50.0 mils DFT per coat for a total of 80.0 to 100.0 mils DFT
      - 2) HSS Structural Members: Series 971 Aerolon applied in three coats at 40.0 to 50.0 mils DFT per coat for a total of 120.0 to 150.0 mils DFT

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Accessories for toilet rooms and utility rooms.
- B. Grab bars.
- C. Certain items are herein specified, but noted to be supplied by the Owner, installation shall be a part of this contract.

#### 1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

 Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement to receive anchor attachments.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products listed are made by Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., and Gamco..
- B. Other Acceptble Manufacturers of Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. ASI American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com.
  - 2. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
  - 3. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.: www.ajwashroom.com
- C. All items of each type to be made by the same manufacturer.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
- B. Keys: Provide 2 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Type 304 or 316.
- E. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.
- F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

# 2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: No. 4 Brushed finish, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

# 2.04 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. See drawings for toilet room accessory schedule.
- B. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, nonslip grasping surface finish.
  - 1. Heavy Duty Grab Bars: Floor supports are acceptable if necessary to achieve load rating.
    - a. Push/Pull Point Load: Minimum 1000 pound-force, minimum.
    - Dimensions: 1-1/2 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.125 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
    - c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
    - d. Products:
      - 1) B-6806 x 18" manufactured by Bobrick or 150S x 18" manufactured by Gamco. Install Install Vertically, one in each toilet room.
      - 2) B-6806 x 36" manufactured by Bobrick or 150S x 36" manufactured by Gamco. Install one in each toilet room.
      - 3) B-6806 x 42" manufactured by Bobrick or 150S x 42" manufactured by Gamco. Install one in each toilet room.
- C. Toilet Tissue, Paper Towel and Soap Dispensers are supplied by the Owner, and shall be installed by the General Contractor.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Safes.

### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- 3. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# **2.01 SAFES**

- A. Safe: Top Drop Two Door Cash Management Safe.
  - 1. Capacity:
    - a. Top: 3.23 cubic inches
    - b. Bottom: 3.74 cubic inches
  - 2. Lock Mechanism: ESL15.
  - 3. Features: Independently operated and locked doors.
  - 4. Dimensions: 28 inch high; 20.5 inch wide; 20 inch deep.
  - 5. Exterior Finish: Gunmetal gray.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. AMSEC; American Security Products; MM2820Top-Drop-E15: www.amsecusa.com.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

# 3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

# 3.03 CLEANING

- A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.
- B. Wash and clean equipment.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen appliances.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping: Plumbing connections for appliances.
- B. Section 26 2717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical connections for appliances.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

- A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating.
- B. Refrigerator: Under Counter Mini Fridge Free-Standing Defrost type: Manual.
  - 1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 2.5 cubic ft; minimum 0.2 percent freezer capacity.
  - 2. Features: Include glass shelves.
  - 3. Height: 26.61 inch, suitable for under counter installation
  - 4. Exterior Finish: Porcelain enameled steel, color Black.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Black + Decker; Model BCRK25B: www.blackanddecker.com
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- C. Microwave: Countertop.
  - 1. Capacity: 1.5 cubic ft.
  - 2. Power: 1200 watts.
  - 3. Features: Include turntable, cooktop light, 2-speed exhaust fan, built-in trim kit, and undercabinet mounting kit.
  - 4. Exterior Finish: Black.
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Frigidaire; Electrolux Home Products: www.frigidaire.com/#sle.
    - b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
    - c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

### 3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

### 3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.

B. Wash and clean equipment.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Plumbing Scope of Work.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 Summary: Contract descriptions, description of alterations work, work by others, future work, occupancy conditions, use of site and premises, work sequence.
- B. Section 22 0513 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment.
- C. Section 22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- D. Section 22 0719 Plumbing Piping Insulation
- E. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping
- F. Section 22 1006 Plumbing Piping Specialties
- G. Section 22 3000 Plumbing Equipment
- H. Section 22 4000 Plumbing Fixtures

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.
- B. FM P7825 Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2009, Revision 1 - 2010.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

# 1.05 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS- NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PLUMBING SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Supply all labor, materials, equipment, and supervision to furnish and install a complete Plumbing system in accordance the contract documents and specifications and the following clarifications:
  - 1. All connections of plumbing work under this subcontract to the new utilities.
  - 2. All sleeves or perform core drilling required for any piping, which penetrates the concrete or masonry work of the Project.
  - All testing required by the Contract Documents and/or local regulatory agencies and all cost associated with same.
  - 4. All access doors required for the Work of this Subcontract
  - 5. Hook-up all domestic appliances requiring plumbing connections
  - 6. All plumbing components required to be built into the roof systems.
  - 7. All required plumbing licenses, permits, and fees.
  - 8. Furnishing and installation of gas lines, valves, fittings and all necessary fittings and accessories to all equipment requiring same, including, but not limited to:

- a. Heating and cooling units.
- b. Boiler.
- c. Rough-in's for space to be finished in the future.
- d. Owner furnished and installed equipment.
- 9. Furnishing and installation of domestic water lines, insulation, valves, fittings and all necessary accessories to all equipment requiring same, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Plumbing fixtures.
  - b. Owner furnished and installed equipment.
- 10. Furnishing and installation of sanitary sewer lines and vents, fittings and all necessary accessories to all equipment requiring same, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Plumbing fixtures.
  - b. Floor drains.
  - c. Owner furnished and installed equipment.

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015.
- B. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; 2014.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of electric motors for the intended use, and their accessories, with minimum three years documented product development, testing, and manufacturing experience.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Baldor Motors: www.baldor.com
- B. US Motors: www.usmotors.com
- C. Marathon Motors: www.marathon-motors.com
- D. Leeson Electric Corporation: www.leeson.com/#sle.
- E. Regal-Beloit Corporation (Century): www.centuryelectricmotor.com/#sle.

# 2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service: Refer to Section 26 2717 for required electrical characteristics.
- B. Nominal Efficiency:
  - 1. Open Motor with Two Poles: 82.5.
  - 2. Open Motor with Four Poles: 82.5.
  - 3. Open Motor with Six poles: 50.0.
  - 4. Enclosed Motor with Two Poles: 75.5.
  - 5. Enclosed Motor with Four Poles: 82.5.
  - 6. Enclosed Motor with Six Poles: 50.0.

# C. Construction:

- 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
- 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
- 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- 4. Motors with frame sizes 254T and larger: Energy efficient type.

- D. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- E. Wiring Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
  - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

# 2.03 APPLICATIONS

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not comply with these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans, oil burners, and centrifugal pumps: Split phase type.
- C. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans or blowers: Permanent split capacitor type.
- D. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, blowers, and air compressors: Capacitor start type.
- E. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.
- F. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams downstream of sprayed coil dehumidifiers, draw through cooling towers, air cooled condensers, humidifiers, direct drive axial fans, roll filters, explosion proof environments, and dust collection systems: Totally enclosed type.
- G. Motors located in outdoors, in wet air streams downstream of sprayed coil dehumidifiers, in draw through cooling towers, and in humidifiers: Totally enclosed weatherproof epoxy-treated type.

# 2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.
- C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.
- D. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings.
- E. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

# 2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.
- C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
- D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

# 2.06 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

# 2.07 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

- Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- B. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- C. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- D. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- E. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter.
- F. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- G. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- H. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Positive displacement meters.
- B. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.
- C. Thermometers and thermometer wells.
- D. Static pressure gauges.
- E. Filter gauges.

# 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2013.
- B. ASME MFC-3M Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle and Venturi; 2007.
- C. ASTM E1 Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014.
- D. ASTM E77 Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014.
- E. AWWA C700 Cold-Water Meters -- Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case; 2015.
- F. AWWA M6 Water Meters -- Selection, Installation, Testing, and Maintenance; 2012.
- G. UL 393 Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 POSITIVE DISPLACEMENT METERS (LIQUID)

- A. 1, positive displacement disc type suitable for fluid with bronze case and cast iron frost-proof, breakaway bottom cap, hermetically sealed register, remote reading.
- B. Meter: Brass body turbine meter with magnetic drive register.
  - 1. Service: Cold water, 122 degrees F.
  - 2. Accuracy: 1-1/2 percent.
  - 3. Maximum Counter Reading: 10 million gallons.
  - 4. Size: 1/2" to 2"

### 2.02 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
  - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
  - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
  - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
  - 4. Scale: Psi and kPa.

### 2.03 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

- A. Gauge Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.
- B. Needle Valve: Brass, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.
- C. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch connections.
- D. Syphon: Steel, Schedule 40, 1/4 inch angle or straight pattern.

# 2.04 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers Fixed Mounting: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish.
  - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
  - 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
  - 3. Accuracy: 2 percent, per 1.
  - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.

### 2.05 DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers Fixed Mounting: Dial type bimetallic actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer, hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
  - Size: 5 inch diameter dial.
  - 2. Lens: Clear glass.
  - 3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
  - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.

### 2.06 TEST PLUGS

- A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with neoprene core for temperatures up to 200 degrees F.
- B. Test Kit: Carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing one 2-1/2 inch diameter pressure gauges, one gauge adapters with 1/8 inch probes, two 1 inch dial thermometers.

# 2.07 STATIC PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. 3-1/2 inch diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.
- B. Inclined manometer, red liquid on white background with black figures, front recalibration adjustment, 3 percent of full scale accuracy.
- C. Accessories: Static pressure tips with compression fittings for bulkhead mounting, 1/4 inch diameter tubing.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install positive displacement meters with isolating valves on inlet and outlet to AWWA M6. Provide full line size valved bypass with globe valve for liquid service meters.
- C. Provide one pressure gauge per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gauge.
- D. Install pressure gauges with pulsation dampers. Provide gauge cock to isolate each gauge. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation. Provide siphon on gauges in steam systems.
- E. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- F. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.
- G. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- H. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
- I. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets.

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Angle valves.
- D. Ball valves.
- E. Check valves.
- F. Gate valves.
- G. Globe valves.
- H. Plug valves.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

# 1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
- J. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

# 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. API STD 594 Check Valves: Flanged, Lug Wafer, and Butt-Welding; 2007 (Errata 2010).
- B. ASME B1.20.1 Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013.
- C. ASME B16.1 Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2010.
- D. ASME B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2013.
- E. ASME B16.10 Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2009.
- F. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- G. ASME B16.34 Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End; 2013.
- H. ASTM A126 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- I. ASTM B62 Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2015.
- J. MSS SP-71 Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- K. MSS SP-80 Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.
- L. MSS SP-110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
  - Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
  - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
  - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
  - 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
  - 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
  - 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
    - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
    - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.

### 1.07 EXERCISE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING:

- A. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
- B. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).
- B. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
  - 1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, gate or plug.
  - 2. Dead-End: Single-flange butterfly (lug) type.
  - 3. Throttling: Provide globe, angle, ball, or butterfly.
  - 4. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
    - a. 2-1/2 NPS and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- C. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- D. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
  - 1. Steel Pipe:
    - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
    - c. 5 NPS and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.
    - d. Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Grooved.
  - 2. Copper Tube:
    - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
    - c. 5 NPS and Larger: Grooved or flanged ends.
- E. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
  - 1. 2 NPS and Smaller:
    - a. Bronze and Brass: Provide with solder-joint ends.
    - b. Bronze Angle: Class 125, bronze disc.
    - c. Ball: One piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
    - d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
    - e. Bronze Gate: Class 125, NRS.
    - f. Bronze Globe: Class 125, bronze disc.

# 2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Valve Actuator Types:
  - 1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 NPS and larger.
  - 2. Handwheel: Valves other than guarter-turn types.
  - 3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS and smaller except plug valves.
  - 4. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2 NPS stem extensions and the following features:
  - 1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
  - 2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
  - Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  - 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS through 24 NPS: ASME B16.5.
  - 4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
- F. General ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
  - 2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.

### 2.03 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig:.
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  - 2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
  - 3. Ends: Threaded.
  - 4. Stem: Bronze.
  - 5. Disc: Bronze.
  - 6. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 7. Handwheel: Bronze or aluminum.

# 2.04 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port with Brass Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. Body: Forged brass.
  - 3. Ends: Threaded.
  - 4. Seats: PTFE.
  - Stem: Brass.
  - 6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
  - CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - 4. Body: Forged brass.
  - 5. Ends: Threaded.
  - Seats: PTFE.

# 2.05 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. One Piece, Reduced Port with Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  - 2. SWP Rating: 400 psig.
  - 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  - 4. Body: Bronze.
  - 5. Ends: Threaded.
  - 6. Seats: PTFE.

# 2.06 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).

- 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
- 2. Design: Horizontal flow.
- 3. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
- 4. Ends: Threaded as indicated.
- 5. Disc: Bronze.

### 2.07 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

- A. Class 125 with Lever and Spring-Closure Control.
  - Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    - b. Design: Clear or full waterway.
    - c. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
    - d. Ends: Flanged as indicated.
    - e. Trim: Bronze.
    - f. Gasket: Asbestos free.
    - g. Closer Control: Factory installed, exterior lever, and weight.

# 2.08 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Rising Stem (RS):
  - Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
  - 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig:.
  - 3. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded or solder joint joint.
  - 5. Stem: Bronze.
  - Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
  - 7. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

# 2.09 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig:.
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  - Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
  - 3. Ends: Threaded joint.
  - 4. Stem: Bronze.
  - 5. Disc: PTFE.
  - 6. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 7. Handwheel: Malleable Iron.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

A. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

### 2.02 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- B. Instrumentation: Tags.
- C. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- D. Piping: Pipe markers.
- E. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- F. Tanks: Nameplates.
- G. Valves:Tags.

# 2.03 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
  - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
  - 1. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Background Color: Black.
  - Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

### 2.04 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com.
  - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
  - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
  - 5. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

### 2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com.
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.: www.pipemarker.com.
  - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.
  - 4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

### SECTION 22 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Identification Scheme, ASME A13.1:
  - 1. Primary: External Pipe Diameter, Uninsulated or Insulated.
  - 2. Secondary: Color scheme per fluid service.
    - a. Water; Potable, Cooling, Boiler Feed, and Other: White text on green background.
- F. Color code as follows:
  - 1. Potable, Cooling, Boiler, Feed, Other Water: Green with white letters.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.
- B. Equipment insulation.
- C. Covering.
- D. Breeching insulation.

# 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666 Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- B. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- ASTM B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.
- D. ASTM C14 Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe; 2015a.
- E. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- F. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- G. ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- H. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2016.
- ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- J. ASTM C592 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.
- K. ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- L. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- M. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- N. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

# 2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible.
  - K Value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- Vapor Barrier Jacket: Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 2. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
- C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

# 2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Insulation: ASTM C612 or ASTM C592; rigid, noncombustible.
  - K Value: 0.25 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
  - 4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.
- B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips.
  - 4. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
- C. Facing: 1 inch galvanized steel hexagonal wire mesh stitched on one face of insulation.

# 2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 3, in sheet form.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
  - Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

# 2.05 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic:
  - 1. Jacket: Sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
    - Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
  - Lagging Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.

- 2. Finish: Smooth.
- 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
- 4. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.015 inch thick aluminum.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Factory Insulated Equipment: Do not insulate.
- C. Exposed Equipment: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Apply insulation close to equipment by grooving, scoring, and beveling insulation. Fasten insulation to equipment with studs, pins, clips, adhesive, wires, or bands.
- E. Fill joints, cracks, seams, and depressions with bedding compound to form smooth surface. On cold equipment, use vapor barrier cement.
- F. Insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system.
- G. Install cellular melamine with factory-applied jackets with a manufacturer-approved adhesive along seams, both straight lap joints and circumferential lap joints.
  - Install seal over seams with factory-approved room temperature vulcanization (RTV) silicone sealant to ensure a positive vapor barrier seal in outdoor and sanitary wash down environments.
- H. For fiberglass insulated equipment containing fluids below ambient temperature, provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied, and finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive.
- For hot equipment containing fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- J. For hot equipment containing fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions with removable sections and jackets.
- K. Fiberglass insulated equipment containing fluids above ambient temperature: Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive.
- L. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Equipment 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between hangers and inserts.
  - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and equipment and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- M. Finish insulation at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- N. Equipment in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces: Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- O. Exterior Applications:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jacket or finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement.
  - 2. Cover with aluminum or stainless steel.
- P. Cover glass fiber insulation with metal mesh and finish with heavy coat of insulating cement.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.
- B. Piping insulation.
- C. Jackets and accessories.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C195 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2016.
- D. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.
- E. ASTM C591 Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation; 2016.
- F. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- G. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

 Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

# 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

# 2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
  - 3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
  - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- G. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
  - Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
  - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

### 2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc: www.aeroflexusa.com.
  - 2. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: www.armacell.us/#sle.
  - 3. K-Flex USA LLC: www.kflexusa.com.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
  - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.25 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
  - 4. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
  - Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

# 2.04 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
  - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion ioints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:

- 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
- 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. Inserts and Shields:
  - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 8400.

### 3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
  - 1. Domestic Hot Water Supply (Copper Piping, 105-140 degree):
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: 3/8-1.1/2 inch.
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Domestic Hot Water Supply (PEX Piping, 105-140 degree):
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: 3/8-1.1/2 inch.
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 3. Domestic Cold Water (Polypropelyene Piping (PP-R)):
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: 3/8-4 inch.
      - 2) Not insulated.
  - 4. Domestic Cold Water (Copper Piping):
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: 3/8-4 inch
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 5. Domestic Cold Water (PEX Piping):
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: 3/8-2 inch.
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
  - Roof Drain Bodies:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
      - 1) Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 7. Roof Drainage Above Grade (Horizontal and Vertical Piping):
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: All
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 8. Overflow Roof Drainage Above Grade (Horizontal and Vertical Piping):
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Pipe Size Range: All
      - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, regulators, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Domestic water.
  - 3. Process Piping
  - 4. Storm water.
  - 5. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
  - 6. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - Ball valves.
  - 8. Butterfly valves.
  - 9. Strainers.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 0516 Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 22 0548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 22 0719 Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- E. Section 31 2316 Excavation.
- F. Section 33 1300 Disinfecting of Water Utility Distribution.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 1999, and addenda A&B (R2004).
- B. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.
- C. ASME B16.18 Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- D. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- E. ASME B31.1 Power Piping; 2016.
- F. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; 2014.
- G. ASME BPVC-IV Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2015.
- H. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.
- ASTM A47/A47M Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2014).
- J. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- K. ASTM A74 Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- L. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- M. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.
- N. ASTM B32 Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- O. ASTM B42 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2015a.
- P. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- Q. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.
- R. ASTM B813 Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- S. ASTM B828 Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.

### **SECTION 22 1005 PLUMBING PIPING**

- T. ASTM C564 Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- U. ASTM D1785 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120; 2015.
- V. ASTM D2513 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings; 2016, Revision A.
- W. ASTM D2564 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012.
- X. ASTM D2665 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- Y. ASTM D2729 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.
- Z. ASTM D2846/D2846M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2014.
- AA. ASTM D2855 Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.
- AB. ASTM D3034 Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2015.
- AC. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- AD. ASTM F437 Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2015.
- AE. ASTM F438 Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2015.
- AF. ASTM F439 Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2013.
- AG. ASTM F441/F441M Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80; 2015.
- AH. ASTM F493 Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- AI. ASTM F876 Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2015a.
- AJ. ASTM F1960 Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2015.
- AK. AWWA C606 Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- AL. AWWA C651 Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.
- AM. CISPI 301 Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2009 (Revised 2012).
- AN. CISPI 310 Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011 (Revised 2012).
- AO. ICC-ES AC01 Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- AP. ICC-ES AC106 Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2012.
- AQ. ICC-ES AC193 Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- AR. ICC-ES AC308 Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements: 2015.
- AS. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- AT. MSS SP-67 Butterfly Valves; 2011.

- AU. MSS SP-110 Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010
- AV. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- AW. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.
- AX. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.

# 2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - 3. Foam core piping not allowed.

# 2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310. neoprene gasket and stainless steel clamp and shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - 3. Foam core piping not allowed.

### **SECTION 22 1005 PLUMBING PIPING**

### 2.04 SANITARY SEWER PIPING. ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - 3. Foam core piping not allowed.

# 2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. PEX Piping: Crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) manufactured by PEX-a or Engel method. PEX piping, fittings, manifolds, and accessories shall be by a single manufacturer and shall be warranted as a system.
  - Minimum Bend Radius (cold bending): No less than six times the outside diameter. Use a bend support as supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer for tubing with a bend radius less than stated.
  - 2. Nominal Inside Diameter: Provide tubing with nominal inside diameter, in accordance with ASTM F876 as indicated: 3/8 inch, 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, 1 inch, 1-3/4 inch, 1-1/2 inch, 2-inch.
  - 3. Fittings: PEX-a cold expansion fitting; assembly consists of the appropriate PEX insert with a corresponding PEX Ring.
  - 4. Manifolds: Type L copper body with UNS 3600 series brass PEX outlet connections or Engineered Plastic (EP) body with PEX outlet connections.
  - 5. Accessories:
    - Angle stops and straight stops that are compatible with PEX tubing are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
    - Bend supports designed for maintaining tight radius bends are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
    - ProPEX expander tool to install the ASTM F1960 compatible fittings are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
    - d. The tubing manufacturer provides clips and/or PEX rails for supporting tubing runs.
    - e. All horizontal tubing hangers and riser clamps are epoxy-coated material.
- B. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
  - Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

# 2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. PEX Piping: Crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) manufactured by PEX-a or Engel method. PEX piping, fittings, manifolds, and accessories shall be by a single manufacturer and shall be warranted as a system.
  - Minimum Bend Radius (cold bending): No less than six times the outside diameter. Use a bend support as supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer for tubing with a bend radius less than stated.
  - 2. Nominal Inside Diameter: Provide tubing with nominal inside diameter, in accordance with ASTM F876 as indicated: ? inch [9.53mm], ½ inch [12.7mm], ¾ inch [19.05mm], 1 inch [25.4mm], 1¼ inch [31.75mm], 1½ inch [38.1mm], 2 inch [50.8mm].
  - 3. Fittings: PEX-a cold expansion fitting; assembly consists of the appropriate PEX insert with a corresponding PEX Ring.
  - 4. Manifolds: Type L copper body with UNS 3600 series brass PEX outlet connections or Engineered Plastic (EP) body with PEX outlet connections.
  - Accessories:
    - Angle stops and straight stops that are compatible with PEX tubing are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
    - Bend supports designed for maintaining tight radius bends are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.

- c. ProPEX expander tool to install the ASTM F1960 compatible fittings are supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer.
- d. The tubing manufacturer provides clips and/or PEX rails for supporting tubing runs.
- e. All horizontal tubing hangers and riser clamps are epoxy-coated material.

# 2.07 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), Drawn (H).
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
  - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
  - Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.
    - Manufacturers:
      - 1) Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com.
      - 2) Viega LLC: www.viega.com.

# 2.08 PROCESS PIPING

- A. Process Water Piping, Heated, High Pressure
  - 1. Temperature: 110 degrees F
  - 2. Pressure: 225 psi
  - 3. SCH80 CPVC Pipe ASTM F441
    - a. Fittings
      - 1) Elbows, Tees and Couplings: SCH80 CPVC
      - 2) Female Adapter: ChlorFIT SCH80 Corzan CPVC, P/N 9868-020SS. No substitutions permitted
    - b. Joints: ASTM D2846/D2846M, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement.
- B. Process Water Piping, Heated, Low Pressure
  - 1. Temperature: 110 degrees F
  - 2. Pressure: 20 to 100 psi
  - 3. SCH40 CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441
    - a. Fittings: CPVC.
    - b. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
    - c. Foam core piping not allowed.
- C. Process Water Piping, Low Temperature, High Pressure
  - 1. Temperature: 40 to 80 degrees F
  - 2. Pressure: 200 psi
  - SCH40 CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441
    - a. Fittings: CPVC.
    - b. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
    - c. Foam core piping not allowed.
- D. Process Water Piping, Low Temperature, Low Pressure
  - Temperature: 40 to 80 degrees F
  - 2. Pressure: 20 to 100 psi
  - 3. SCH40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785-21a
    - a. Fittings: PVC.
    - b. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
    - c. Foam core piping not allowed.
- E. Process Water Piping, Low Temperature, Low Pressure
  - 1. Temperature: 40 to 80 degrees F
  - 2. Pressure: 20 to 100 psi
  - 3. PEX Piping: Crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) manufactured by PEX-a or Engel method. PEX piping, fittings, manifolds, and accessories shall be by a single manufacturer and shall be warranted as a system.
    - a. Minimum Bend Radius (cold bending): No less than six times the outside diameter. Use a bend support as supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer for tubing with a bend radius less than stated.

### **SECTION 22 1005 PLUMBING PIPING**

- b. Nominal Inside Diameter: Provide tubing with nominal inside diameter, in accordance with ASTM F876 as indicated: ½ inch [12.7mm], ¾ inch [19.05mm], 1 inch [25.4mm], 1½ inch [31.75mm], 1½ inch [38.1mm], 2 inch [50.8mm].
- c. Fittings: PEX-a cold expansion fitting; assembly consists of the appropriate PEX insert with a corresponding PEX Ring.
- F. Process Water Piping, Reclaim
  - 1. Temperature: 40 to 80 degrees F
  - 2. Pressure: Suction to 100 psi
  - 3. SCH80 PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785-21a
    - a. Fittings: PVC.
    - b. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
    - c. Foam core piping not allowed.
- G. Process Water Piping, RO water
  - Temperature: 40 to 80 degrees F
  - 2. Pressure: 20 to 100 psi
  - 3. PEX Piping: Crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) manufactured by PEX-a or Engel method. PEX piping, fittings, manifolds, and accessories shall be by a single manufacturer and shall be warranted as a system.
    - Minimum Bend Radius (cold bending): No less than six times the outside diameter.
      Use a bend support as supplied by the PEX tubing manufacturer for tubing with a
      bend radius less than stated.
    - b. Nominal Inside Diameter: Provide tubing with nominal inside diameter, in accordance with ASTM F876 as indicated: ½ inch [12.7mm], ¾ inch [19.05mm], 1 inch [25.4mm], 1½ inch [31.75mm], 1½ inch [38.1mm], 2 inch [50.8mm].
    - c. Fittings: PEX-a cold expansion fitting; assembly consists of the appropriate PEX insert with a corresponding PEX Ring.
- H. Sleeve
  - SCH40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785-21a
    - a. Fittings: PVC.
    - b. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
    - c. Foam core piping not allowed.

# 2.09 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  - 1. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - Foam core piping not allowed.

# 2.10 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
  - Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - 3. Foam core piping not allowed.

### 2.11 STORM WATER PIPING. ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
  - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
  - 2. Joint Seals: ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets, or lead and oakum.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

- 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
- 2. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
  - 1. Fittings: PVC.
  - Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
  - 3. Foam core piping not allowed.

# 2.12 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2683 or ASTM D2513 socket type.
  - Joints: Fusion welded.

### 2.13 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
  - 3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.
- B. Polyethylene Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11 (Building exterior only).
  - Fittings: ASTM D2683 or ASTM D2513 socket type.
  - 2. Joints: Fusion welded.

# 2.14 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  - Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.
- B. Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing
  - Materials:
    - a. Tubing: ASTM A240, Type 304, 321 stainless steel with [2400 degrees F] [1316 degrees C] melting point.
    - Jacket: UV resistant polyethylene with 350 degrees F melting point and fire-resistance tested in accordance with ASTM E84:
      - 1) Flame spread: 25 maximum.
      - 2) Smoke development: 50 maximum.
  - 2. Nominal wall thickness: 0.01 inch [0.25 mm].
  - 3. Tubing formed with continuous convolutions which allow tubing to be bent around corners and obstacles during routing.
    - a. Cover tubing with jacket to provide corrosion resistance and allow pulling tubing easily and smoothly through openings and chases.
    - b. Fit jacket to tubing with metal-to-metal seal such that stainless steel tubing is not exposed.
    - c. Pre-mark jacket in one foot increments for easy measurement in field.
  - 4. Provide fittings of type and size recommended by manufacturer and required for complete, functional installation of Project gas piping system in compliance with regulations listed.
    - a. Materials:
      - 1) Mechanical fittings: Brass complying with ASTM B16.
      - 2) Steel pipe: ASTM A53, Schedule 40.
      - 3) Malleable iron: ASTM A47.
      - 4) Coatings:
        - (a) Steel pipe and plate: Black oxide.
        - (b) Steel manifold: Polyester.

# 2.15 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
  - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
  - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:

### **SECTION 22 1005 PLUMBING PIPING**

- 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
  - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
  - 2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
  - 3. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
  - 4. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
  - 5. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

### 2.16 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
    - a. Cold and Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Double hangers.
  - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
  - 6. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:
    - a. Bases: High-density polypropylene.
    - b. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
    - c. Steel Components: Stainless steel or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
    - d. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion-resistant material.
    - e. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under pipe to top of roofing.
    - f. Manufacturers:
      - 1) PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com.
      - 2) Miro, Inc.: www.miroind.com.
- B. Plumbing Piping Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
  - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - 5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  - 6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Plumbing Piping Water:
  - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
  - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.

- Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- 7. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
- 8. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 9. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 inch: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 10. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
- 11. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.
  - 6. Other Types: As required.
  - 7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc.: www.powers.com.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.17 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
  - 2. Grinnell Products, a Tyco Business: www.grinnell.com.
  - 3. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.+
  - 4. Watts, Inc.: www.watts.com.
  - 5. Crane Energy: www.craneenergy.com.
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Construction, 4 inch and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder, threaded, or grooved ends with union.

# 2.18 GAS SERVICE BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Tyco Flow Control: www.tycoflowcontrol.com.
  - 2. Conbraco Industries: www.conbraco.com.
  - 3. Grinnell Mechanical Products, a Tyco International Company: www.grinnell.com.
  - 4. Nibco, Inc: www.nibco.com.
  - 5. Milwaukee Valve Company: www.milwaukeevalve.com.
  - 6. Watts, Inc.: www.watts.com.
  - 7. Crane Energy: www.craneenergy.com.
  - 8. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. CSA Certified to 1/2 PSI for indoor appliance connections per ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1, 5 PSI for indoor shutoff per CGA CR91-002 and ASME B16.44, 600 PSI CWP Rated.
  - 1. Body Forged Brass: CU>57%
  - 2. End Piece Forged Brass: CU>57%
  - 3. Seat: PTFE, Glass Reinforced
  - 4. Ball: Brass, Chrome Plated
  - 5. Stem: Brass
  - 6. O-Ring: Nitrile
  - 7. Handle: Aluminum, Painted Red
  - 8. Nut: Steel, Plated
  - 9. ID Plate: Aluminum

### **SECTION 22 1005 PLUMBING PIPING**

#### 2.19 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
  - 2. Crane Company: www.cranecpe.com/#sle.
  - 3. Grinnell Products: www.grinnell.com/#sle.
  - 4. Watts, Inc.: www.watts.com.
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- B. Construction 1-1/2 inch and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.
- C. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.

# 2.20 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Temperature and Pressure:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cla-Val Co: www.cla-val.com/#sle.
    - b. Henry Technologies: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
    - c. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
  - ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

### 2.21 STRAINERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: www.armstronginternational.com.
  - 2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing: www.greencountryfilter.com.
  - 3. WEAMCO: www.weamco.com.
- B. Size 2 Inches and Under:
  - 1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
  - 2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inches:
  - . Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 22 0516.

- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Polypropylene-random piping:
  - 1. Install fittings and joints using socket-fusion, electrofusion, or butt-fusion as applicable for the fitting type. All fusion-well joints shall be made in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards.
  - 2. Fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices shall be as specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer.
  - 3. Prior to joining, the pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with F 2389 and the manufacturer's specifications.
  - 4. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.
  - 5. Install hangers and supports at intervals specified in the applicable Plumbing Code and as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
  - 6. Support vertical piping at each floor and as specified in the applicable Plumbing Code.
  - 7. Fire stopping shall be provided to both be compatible with the Aquatherm Piping and meet the requirements of ASTM E 814 or ULC S115, "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops". Pipe insulations or fire resistive coating shall be removed where the pipe passes through a fire stop and, if required by the firestop manufacturer, for 3 inches beyond the firestop outside of the fire barrier.
  - 8. The pipes should be flushed with cold water after finishing the installation. Inspect and test piping systems following procedures of authorities having jurisdiction and as specified by the piping system manufacturer.
- I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- J. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 3.5 ft of cover.
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
- L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- M. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 2316.
- N. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 22 0523.
- Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- P. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- Q. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- R. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- S. Inserts:
  - 1. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- T. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  - 7. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
  - 8. Provide hangers adjacent to motor-driven equipment with vibration isolation; see Section 22 0548.

#### **SECTION 22 1005 PLUMBING PIPING**

9. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

### U. PEX Piping:

- 1. Install PEX tubing in accordance with the tubing manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated in the installation handbook.
- 2. Do not install PEX tubing within 6 inches of gas appliance vents or within 12 inches of any recessed light fixtures.
- 3. Do not solder within 18 inches of PEX tubing in the same waterline. Make sweat connections prior to making PEX connections.
- 4. Do not expose PEX tubing to direct sunlight for more than 30 days.
- 5. Ensure no glues, solvents, sealants or chemicals come in contact with the tubing without prior permission from the tubing manufacturer.
- 6. Use grommets or sleeves at the penetration for PEX tubing passing through metal studs.
- 7. Protect PEX tubing with sleeves where abrasion may occur.
- A mid-story support is required for riser applications.
- Pressurize PEX tubing with air in accordance with applicable codes or in the absence of applicable codes to a pressure of 25 psi (173 kPa) above normal working pressure of the system.
- 10. Comply with safety precautions when pressure testing, including use of compressed air, where applicable. Do not use water to pressurize the system if ambient air temperature has the possibility of dropping below 32°F (0°C).

## V. Waste Reclaim Suction Piping

- 1. Suction lines for reclaim system must be pressure tested prior to backfilling soil
- 2. Suction line pressure test procedure:
  - a. All piping, including foot valves, must be installed.
  - b. Inlet of foot valves must not be capped.
  - Suction lines must be filled completely with water at stub ups inside future Dry Backroom
  - d. A test tee is installed on first suction line.
    - 1) Test tee must have a 5 psi analog pressure gauge
    - 2) Test tee must have an air connection with schroeder valve.
  - e. 4.5 psi is applied with air.
  - f. The fittings and foot valve are inspected for leaks.
  - g. if pressure decays more than 0.2 psi in 15 minutes, leaks must be repaired.
  - h. Once 1st line passes leak test, test is repeated for 2nd suction line.
  - i. Drain lines after test is complete.

#### W. Buried Piping for Heated Pressurized Process Water

- 1. Buried piping for heated pressurized process water must be pressure tested prior to pouring floor slab.
- 2. Proces water piping pressure test procedure:
  - a. All piping must be installed including stub ups.
  - b. All stub ups except for one must be capped.
  - c. Pipe must be filled completely with water at open stub up.
  - d. A test tee is installed on open stub up.
    - 1) Test tee must have a 5 psi analog pressure gauge
    - 2) Test tee must have an air connection with schroeder valve.
  - e. 4.5 psi is applied with air.
  - f. The fittings are inspected for leaks.
  - g. If pressure decays more than 0.2 psi in 15 minutes, leaks must be repaired.
  - h. Once 1st pipe passes leak test tje test tee is removed and test is repeated for remaining pipes.

## 3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

- D. Install ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- E. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
- F. Provide spring-loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- G. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

### 3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

#### 3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 1300.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

## 3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work, check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.
  - Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge.
     Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.

## 3.08 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
  - Metal Piping:
    - a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
      - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
    - b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
      - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
    - c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:
      - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
    - d. Pipe Size: 4 inches to 6 inches:
      - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch.
    - . Pipe Size: 8 inches to 12 inches:
      - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft.
      - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 7/8 inch.
  - 2. Plastic Piping:
    - a. All Sizes:

## **SECTION 22 1005 PLUMBING PIPING**

- 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
- 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
- 3. PEX Piping:
  - a. Minimum horizontal supports are installed not less than 32 inches between hangers in accordance with model plumbing codes and the installation handbook.
  - b. Use tubing manufacturer-supplied bend supports where bends are less than six times the outside tubing diameter.
  - c. PEX riser installations require epoxy-coated riser clamps installed at the base of the ceiling per floor.

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Drains.
- B. Trap seal protection.
- C. Cleanouts.
- D. Hydrants.
- E. Back water valves.
- F. Backflow preventers.
- G. Double check valve assemblies.
- H. Water hammer arrestors.
- I. Sanitary waste interceptors.
- J. Mixing valves.
- K. Air admittance valves

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Manhole bottoms.
- B. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 4000 Plumbing Fixtures.
- D. Section 26 2717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 Floor and Trench Drains; 2001 (R2007).
- B. ASME A112.6.4 Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2012).
- C. ASSE 1011 Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers: 2004.
- D. ASSE 1012 Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2009.
- E. ASSE 1013 Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers; 2011.
- F. ASSE 1019 Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2011.
- G. ASTM C478 Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections; 2015a.
- H. ASTM C478M Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric); 2015a.
- I. DIN 19580 Drainage Channels for Vehicular and Pedestrian Areas Durability, Mass per Unit Area and Evaluation of Conformity: 2010.
- J. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- K. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.
- L. PDI-WH 201 Water Hammer Arresters; 2010.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

#### 2.02 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
  - 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
  - 3. MIFAB, Inc.: www.mifab.com
  - 4. Wade, Inc.: www.wadedrains.com.
  - 5. Watts, Inc.: www.watts.com
  - 6. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
- B. Roof Drains:
  - 1. Assembly: ASME A112.6.4.
  - Body: Lacquered cast iron with sump.
  - 3. Strainer: Removable polyethylene dome with vandal proof screws.
  - 4. Accessories: Coordinate with roofing type:
    - a. Membrane flange and membrane clamp with integral gravel stop.
    - b. Adjustable under deck clamp.
    - c. Roof sump receiver.
    - d. Waterproofing flange.
    - e. Controlled flow weir.
    - f. Leveling frame.
    - g. Adjustable extension sleeve for roof insulation.
- C. Roof Overflow Drains:
  - Lacquered cast iron body and clamp collar and bottom clamp ring.
- D. Downspout Nozzles:
  - 1. Bronze round with straight bottom section.
- E. Floor Drain (FD-1):
  - 1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.
- F. General Floor Drains:
  - 1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable round nickel bronze strainer with removable perforated sediment bucket.
- G. Prefabricated Trench Drain (TD-1, TD-2, TD03): Trench drain system assembled from factory fabricated, high density polyethylene (HDPE) in standard lengths and variable depths, with integral joint flanges and integral grating support rails; includes joint gaskets and grating.
  - 1. Load Class: DIN 19580, Class A.
  - 2. Grating Material and Style: Perforated galvanized steel.
  - 3. Load Class: DIN 19580, Class E.
  - 4. ADA Standards compliant.
  - Shallow Invert.
  - 6. Grating Material and Style: Perforated galvanized steel.

## 2.03 TRAP SEAL PROTECTION

- A. Trap Primers
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
    - b. Watts Regulator Company: www.wattsregulator.com.
    - c. Sioux Chief: www.soiuxxhief.com
    - MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com.
    - e. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.: www.pppinc.net.

- 2. Pressure drop activated brass trap seal primer, with inlet opening of ½" (13) male N.P.T. and outlet opening of female ½" (13) N.P.T. Complete with four view holes and removable filter screen. Serves up to 3 floor drain traps and requires no adjustments and no air pre-charge.
- B. Trap Seal Protection Device
  - Manufacturers:
    - a. Sure Seal: www.thesureseal.com.
    - b. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
  - 2. State of Michigan approved trap protection device.
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1072-2007.
    - b. Body: ASB Plastic
    - c. Diaphragm & Sealing Gasket: Neoprene Rubber
    - d. Size: 2 inch (50 mm), 3 inch (75 mm), 3-1/2 inch (89 mm), or 4 inch (100 mm).
    - e. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: Compression fit sealing gasket 80 durometer.

#### 2.04 CLEANOUTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
  - 2. Josam Company: www.josam.com.
  - MIFAB, Inc.: www.mifab.com
  - 4. Wade, Inc.: www.wadedrains.com.
  - 5. Watts, Inc.: www.watts.com
  - 6. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
- B. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas:
  - 1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- C. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
  - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
  - Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- E. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
  - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

#### 2.05 HYDRANTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Arrowhead Brass & Plumbing, LLC: www.arrowheadbrass.com.
  - 2. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
  - 3. Zurn Industries. LLC: www.zurn.com.
  - 4. Woodford Manufacturing, Inc.: www.woodfordmfg.com.
  - 5. Wade, Inc.: www.wadedrains.com.
  - 6. Prier Products: www.prier.com
- B. Wall Hydrants:
  - 1. ASSE 1019; freeze resistant, self-draining type with chrome plated wall plate hose thread spout, handwheel, and integral vacuum breaker.

## 2.06 BACK WATER VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
  - 2. Savko Plastic Pipe & Fittings, Inc: www.savko.com.
  - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
  - 4. Wade, Inc.: www.wadedrains.com.
- B. Cast Iron Back Water Valves: ASME A112.6.4; lacquered cast iron body and cover, brass valve, extension sleeve, and access cover.
- C. Plastic Back Water Valves: ABS body and valve, extension sleeve, and access cover.

## 2.07 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.apollovalves.com.
  - Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
  - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
  - 4. Ames Fire & Waterworks: www.amesfirewater.com
  - 5. Febco Backflow Prevention products, Inc.: www.febcoonline.com
- B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:
  - ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two
    independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure
    relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back
    pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate
    valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

#### 2.08 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Conbraco Industries, Inc: www.apollovalves.com.
  - 2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
  - 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
  - 4. Ames Fire & Waterworks: www.amesfirewater.com
  - 5. Febco Backflow Prevention products. Inc.: www.febcoonline.com
- B. Double Check Valve Assemblies:
  - 1. ASSE 1012; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

## 2.09 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company: www.jayrsmith.com.
  - 2. Watts Regulator Company, a part of Watts Water Technologies: www.wattsregulator.com.
  - Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com.
- B. Water Hammer Arrestors:
  - Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.
  - All water hammer arrestors to be ASSE 1010 Certified and approved with corresponding label.
  - 3. PDI size AA is not acceptable for commercial installation.
  - 4. Provide a square wall access panel and frame for each water hammer arrestor installed in a wall. Panel is to have a smooth, stainless steel panel secured to nickel bronze frame, set flush to finished wall plane, complete with securing lugs.

## 2.10 NTERCEPTORS AND RECLAIM BASINS

- A. Sand/Oil Interceptors and Reclaim Basins:
  - 1. Construction:
    - a. Material: Epoxy coated fabricated steel, high density polyethylene (HDPE) or concrete with reinforcement bars..
    - b. Rough-in: Below grade..
    - c. Cover: Steel, epoxy coated, non-skid with gasket, securing handle, and enzyme injection port, recessed for flush with grade, HS-20 loading criteria.
    - d. Refer to plans for details.

## 2.11 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Honeywell International Inc: yourhome.honeywell.com.
    - b. Leonard Valve Company: www.leonardvalve.com/#sle.
    - c. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com.
    - d. Powers Controls, Inc.: www.powerscontrols.com.

- e. Zurn, Inc.: www.zurn.com.
- f. Watts: www.watts.com
- 2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment, ASSE standard 1070.
- Features:
  - a. Check valve on inlets.
  - b. Tamper resistant locking nut.
  - c. Lead free brass construction.
  - d. Strainer on inlets.

## 2.12 AIR ADMITTANCE VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Studor: www.studor.net
  - Oatey: www.oatey.com
- B. The purpose of an Air Admittance Valve is to provide a method of allowing air to enter the plumbing drainage system without the use of a vent extended to open air and to prevent sewer gases from escaping into a building. An Air Admittance Valve is a one way valve designed to allow air to enter the plumbing drainage system when negative pressures develop in the piping system. The device shall close by gravity and seal the vent terminal at zero differential pressure (no flow conditions) and under positive internal pressures.
  - 1. Opens at -0.01 psi and seals at 0 psi and above
  - 2. Screening on air inlets to guard the seal
  - 3. Protective rubber sleeve provides grip for installation and keeps valve free from debris
  - 4. 100% functionally tested at 1/2" H2O and 30" H2O ensuring trouble free performance
  - 5. Tension Membrane Neoprene
  - 6. Adapter 1-1/2" x 2" PVC or ABS
  - 7. Limited Lifetime Warranty
  - 8. Listings
    - a. ASSE 1050 & 1051
    - b. ICC ESR-1664
    - c. NSF Standard 14
    - d. IAPMO Classified Mark
    - e. ASTM D 2665/D 2661
  - 9. Code Approvals
    - a. International Plumbing Code (IPC) 2003
    - b. International Residential Code (IRC) 2003

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks or washing machine outlets.
- H. Pressure test sanitary sewer piping prior to the installation of air admittance valves.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Unions and couplings.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 0513 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment.
- B. Section 22 0523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 0553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.
- B. ASME B31.1 Power Piping; 2016.
- C. ASTM A53/A53M Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- D. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.
- E. ASTM F1281 Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene/Aluminum/Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX-AL-PEX) Pressure Pipe; 2011.
- F. ASTM F1282 Standard Specification for Polyethylene/Aluminum/Polyethylene (PE-AL-PE) Composite Pressure Pipe; 2010.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept air compressors, refrigerated air dryer on site in factory fabricated containers with shipping skids and plastic pipe end protectors in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect piping and equipment from weather and construction traffic.

### 1.06 WARRANTY

A. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for air compressors.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 black.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to 1.
- B. Polyethylene/Aluminum Composite Pipe: ASTM F1281 or ASTM F1282.
  - Fittings and Joints: Brass compression type.

## 2.02 UNIONS AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions:
  - 1. Ferrous Pipe: 150 psi malleable iron threaded unions.
- B. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.
- C. Flexible Connector: Neoprene with brass threaded connectors.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Air compressors furnished and installed by Tommy's. Compressed air piping by contractor.`
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### SECTION 22 1500 GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS

- C. Install line size gate valve and check valve on compressor discharge. Refer to Section 22 0523.
- D. Install compressed air couplings, female quick connectors. Coordinate with Tommy's.
- E. Install tees instead of elbows at changes in direction of piping. Fit open end of each tee with plug.
- F. Identify piping system and components. Refer to Section 22 0553.

## 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Compressed Air Piping Leak Test: Prior to initial operation, clean and test compressed air piping in accordance with ASME B31.1.
- C. Repair or replace compressed air piping as required to eliminate leaks, and retest to demonstrate compliance.
- D. Cap and seal ends of piping when not connected to mechanical equipment.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Heaters:
  - 1. Commercial electric.
- B. Diaphragm-type compression tanks.
- C. Water softeners.
- D. Pressure booster systems.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
  - 2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

## B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.
- C. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.
- B. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
  - 2. Bock Water Heaters, Inc: www.bockwaterheaters.com/#sle.
  - 3. Rheem Manufacturing Company: www.rheem.com/#sle.
  - 4. Lochinvar: www.lochinvar.com.
  - 5. Bradford White: www.bradfordwhite.com.
  - 6. Aerco: www.aerco.com.
  - 7. Raypak: www.raypak.com.
  - 8. Navien America: www.navien.com.
  - 9. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

## B. Commercial Electric:

- 1. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
- Performance:
- Electrical Characteristics:
- 4. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.

- Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 60 to 180 degrees F, flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
- 6. Accessories:
  - a. Water Connections: Brass.
  - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
  - c. Drain valve.
  - d. Anode: Magnesium.
  - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
- 7. Tank: Welded steel UL 174 labelled pressure vessel; glass lining, ASHRAE/IES 90.1 compliant; enclosed with 16 gage, 0.0598 inch steel jacket; baked enamel finish.
- 8. Controls: Ventilated control cabinet, factory-wired with solid state progressive sequencing step controller, fuses, magnetic contactors, control transformer, pilot lights indicating main power and heating steps, control circuit toggle switch, electronic low-water (probe-type) cut-off, high temperature limit thermostat, flush-mounted temperature and pressure gauges.
- 9. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 W/sq in.

## 2.02 GENERAL

A. NSF/ANSI 61, 0.25% low lead shall be required and enforced on all potable water system components. Individual components shall bear labeling of compliance.

#### 2.03 ELECTRIC INSTANTENOUS WATER HEATERS

A. Unit shall have ABS-UL 94Vo rated cover. Element shall be replaceable cartridge insert. Unit shall have replaceable filter in the inlet connector. Element shall be iron free, nickel chrome material. Heater shall be fitted with ½" compression nuts (5/8"OD), to eliminate need for soldering. Maximum operating pressure of 150 PSI.

#### 2.04 GAS INSTANTENOUS WATER HEATERS

Gas-fired, tankless, condensing, wall-mounted water heater shall be direct vent NPE Series models as manufactured by Navien America, Inc. and are certified by CSA International to the latest edition of ANSI standard Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3. Water heater shall have a 10-year Heat Exchanger and 3-year Parts for commercial use per Navien Limited Warranty. Unit shall be designed to burn natural gas and can be for use with propane when a field conversion kit is installed. Water heater shall be vented with PVC/CPVC vent pipe. Water heater is rated for 150 PSI working water pressure and 300 PSI test pressure. Gas supply pressure shall be 3.5" to 10.5" WC for natural gas and 8.0" to 13.0" WC for propane. Unit shall have a steel case, dual stainless steel heat exchangers, eco premixed burner, negative pressure gas valve, dual venturi, 3/4" inlet gas connection, 3/4" brass inlet/outlet water connections, water holding capacity of 1.0 gallon for the NPE-180A model and 1.2 gallons for the NPE-210A/NPE-240A models, and a condensate collector. Unit shall include features such as an adjustment for installations at high elevation, temperature lockout, and temperature options from 98-120°F in 1°F intervals and 125-140°F in 5°F intervals. The NPE-240A model includes additional temperature options of 150-180°F in 10°F intervals, and 185°F for commercial applications. The water heater shall be controlled by an internal circuit board that monitors the inlet and outlet temperatures with installed thermistors, sensing and controlling flow rate to set point temperature with air-fuel ratio controls in order to maintain thermal combustion efficiency. Unit shall include safety features such as flame sensor system, high limit sensors, overheat prevention device, freeze protection mode, and fan motor rotation detector. Multi-system (cascade) applications that require 2 to 16 units shall be installed by connecting the units using cable-only connections. The water heater exceeds the energy efficiency requirements of ASHRAE 90.1b-1992 and is listed by SCAQMD rule 1146.2 (Type 1) for Low NOx that complies with 20 ppm NOx requirements @ 3% O2.

## 2.05 DIAPHRAGM-TYPE COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Amtrol Inc: www.amtrol.com.
  - 2. ITT Bell & Gossett: www.bellgossett.com.
  - 3. Taco. Inc: www.taco-hvac.com.

- 4. Wessels Company: www.westank.com.
- B. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME VIII-1; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 150 psig, with flexible heavy duty butyl NSF/ANSI 61 diaphragm, and steel legs or saddles.
- C. Accessories: Pressure gauge and air-charging fitting, tank drain; precharge to 12 psig.

## 2.06 WATER SOFTENERS

- A. Softener Tank:
  - 1. Triple Glassfiber reinforced plastic mineral tanks with 2 inch space saver manifold.
- B. Brine Tank:
  - Glassfiber reinforced plastic tank.
- Microprocessor Based Control: Brass control valve cycled to regenerate from one to twelve day period.

#### 2.07 REVERSE OSMOSIS SYSTEM

A. Purclean reverse osmosis system piping, Equipment, and Controls: Factory mounted on stainless steel frame.

## 2.08 PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEMS

- A. System: All-in-one high pressure pump system, packaged with two pumps, factory assembled, tested, and adjusted; shipped to site as integral unit; consisting of pumps, valves, and galvanized piping, with control panel assembled on fabricated steel base with structural steel framework.
- 3. Controls and Instruments: Locate in NEMA 250 Type 1 general purpose enclosure with main disconnect interlocked with door, fused circuit for each motor, magnetic starters with three overloads, control circuit transformer with fuse protection, selector switch for each pump, low limit pressure switch, low pressure alarm light, running lights, current sensing devices, minimum run timers, manual alternation, and suction and discharge pressure gauges.
- C. Lead Pump: Operate continuously with lag pump operating on system demand. Should lead pump fail to operate, next pump in sequence shall start automatically.
- D. Time Delay Relay: Prevent lag pump short cycling on fluctuating demands.
- E. Thermal Bleed Circuit with Solenoid Valve: Prevent overheating during low demand.
- F. Low Pressure Control: Stop pump operation if incoming water pressure drops to atmospheric.
- G. Pump Switch: Permit manual or automatic operation.
- H. Valving: Each pump outlet combination pressure reducing and check valve to maintain constant system pressure. Provide gate or butterfly valves on suction and discharge of each pump. Provide check valve on each pump discharge.
- I. Time Clock for Automatic Day-Night Changeover:
  - 1. Day cycle: System shall operate continuously with pressure to fixtures maintained by pressure reducing valves.
  - 2. Night Cycle: Pump shall operate intermittently on pressure switch located near pressure tank operating pump for pre-determined adjustable time period.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to drawings for the "Responsibility for Plumbing Equipment" Schedule.
- B. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- C. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.
- D. Domestic Water Storage Tanks:
  - Provide wall mount equipment platform, independent of building structural framing members.
  - 2. Clean and flush prior to delivery to site. Seal until pipe connections are made.
  - . Pumps:

- 1. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.
- 2. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.
- 3. Decrease from line size with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such that no weight is carried on pump casings. Provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.
- 4. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.
- 5. Align and verify alignment of base mounted pumps prior to start-up
- 6. Provide electrical interlocking from cooling condensate pump safety switch to associated HVAC unit(s) furnished under other Sections.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Service sinks.
- D. In wall bottle fill station.
- E. Eye and face wash fountains.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 1005 Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 22 1006 Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- C. Section 22 3000 Plumbing Equipment.
- D. Section 26 2717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI Z124.1.2 American National Standard for Plastic Bathtub and Shower Units; 2005.
- C. ANSI Z358.1 American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment; 2014.
- D. ASHRAE Std 18 Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration; 2008.
- E. ASME A112.6.1M Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2002).
- F. ASME A112.18.1 Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.
- G. ASME A112.19.1 Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2013.
- H. ASME A112.19.1M Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (R2011).
- I. ASME A112.19.2 Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2013.
- J. ASME A112.19.3 Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2008 (R2013).
- K. ASME A112.19.5 Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2011.
- L. ASTM D570 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 1998 (Reapproved 2010).
- M. ASTM D785 Standard Test Method for Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials; 2008 (Reapproved 2015).
- N. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- O. NEMA LD 3 High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- P. NSF 61 Drinking Water System Components Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).
- Q. NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components Lead Content; 2011.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

#### 2.02 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Tank Type Water Closet Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
  - 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
  - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
- B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; floor mounted, vitreous china reverse trap, close-coupled closet combination with regular rim, insulated vitreous china closet tank with fittings and lever flushing valve, bolt caps.
  - 1. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gallons per flush.
- C. Seat Manufacturers:
  - Geberit: www,geberitnorthamerica.com.
  - 2. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
  - 3. Bemis Manufacturing Company: www.bemismfg.com.
  - 4. Church Seat Company: www.churchseats.com.
- D. Seat: Solid white plastic, open front, extended back, less cover, complete with self-sustaining hinge.

## 2.03 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
  - 2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
  - 3. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
  - 4. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
- B. Vitreous China Wall Hung Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china wall hung lavatory, size as specified on the plans minimum, with 4 inch high back, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, and soap depression.
  - Drilling Centers: To match specified faucet.
- C. Lavatory Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc; Model Cadet Oval Countertop Sink: www.americanstandard-us.com.
  - 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
  - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
- D. Vitreous China Counter Top Basin: ASME A112.19.2; vitreous china self-rimming counter top lavatory, with drillings to match the specified faucet, front overflow, soap depression, seal of putty, calking, or concealed vinyl gasket.
- E. Supply Faucet Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
  - 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com.
  - 3. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
- F. Supply Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 2.2 gallons per minute, indexed handles.
- G. Accessories:
  - Chrome plated 17 gage, 0.0538 inch brass P-trap with clean-out plug and arm with escutcheon.
  - 2. Offset waste with perforated open strainer.

- 3. Provide barrier free fixtures with trap and supply vinyl insulation cover systems.
- 4. Provide barrier free fixtures with an ASSE 1070 water tempering valve.
- 5. Wheel handle stops, one-piece mechanism provides years of smooth,1/4-turn operation. Made from machined brass rod for strength, durability, and lasting appearance. 100% leak tested to ensure reliable, leak-free operation. IAPMO and CSA Approved.
- 6. Flexible Supplies:
  - a. High-quality rubber cone washer with large pliable sealing surface ensures a long-lasting water-tight connection. Braided polymer-coated fibers bend freely, without kinking or crimping. Hand-tighten wing nuts offer quicker connections to faucets, while the long nut ensures dependable thread engagement. Hose assembly consists of tough polymer-coated fibers tightly braided around a strong, reinforced PVC inner hose. Assemblies are IAPMO and CSA listed, and meets ASME A112.18.6.

### 7. Carrier:

- a. Manufacturers:
  - 1) JOSAM Company: www.josam.com.
  - 2) Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
  - 3) Watts: www.watts.com.
- b. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.

## 2.04 IN-WALL BOTTLE FILLING STATION

- A. Bottle Filling Station Manufacturers:
  - 1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
  - 2. Halsey Taylor: www.halseytaylor.com.
  - 3. Haws Corporation: www.hawsco.com/#sle.
- B. In-Wall Bottle Filling Station, Filtered 8 GPH Stainless. Features shall include Hands-Free, Visual Filter Monitor, Filtered, Laminar Flow, Antimicrobial, Real Drain. Electronic Bottle Filler Sensor activation. Product shall be Wall Mount (In-Wall Frame/Plate), for Indoor applications, serving 1 station(s). Unit shall be certified to UL 399 and CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 120. Unit shall be lead-free design which is certified to NSF/ANSI 61 and 372 (lead free) and meets Federal and State low-lead requirements, Complies with ADA and ICC A117.1 accessibility requirements when installed according to the requirements outlined in these standards:
  - Capacity: 8 gallons per minute (30.3 liters per minute) of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) water with inlet at 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) and room temperature of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASHRAE Std 18.
  - 2. Electrical: 115 V, 60 Hertz compressor, 6 foot (2 m) cord and plug for connection to electric wiring system including grounding connector.

## 2.05 SERVICE SINKS

- A. Service Sink Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com.
  - Commercial Enameling Company: www.cecosinks.com.
  - 3. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com.
  - 4. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: www.gerberonline.com/#sle.
  - 5. Just Manufacturing Company: www.justmfg.com.
  - 6. Zurn Industries, Inc: www.zurn.com.
  - 7. Fiat Plumbing Fixtures: www.fiat.ca
- B. Bowl: 24 by 24 by 10 inch high white molded stone, floor mounted, with one inch wide shoulders, vinyl bumper guard, stainless steel strainer.
- C. Trim: ASME A112.18.1 exposed wall type supply with cross handles, spout wall brace, vacuum breaker, hose end spout, strainers, eccentric adjustable inlets, integral screwdriver stops with covering caps and adjustable threaded wall flanges.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1. 5 feet of 1/2 inch diameter plain end reinforced plastic hose.
  - 2. Hose clamp hanger.
  - 3. Mop hanger.

#### 2.06 EMERGENCY EYE AND FACE WASH

- A. Emergency Wash Manufacturers:
  - Haws Corporation: www.hawsco.com.
  - Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com.
  - 3. Speakman Company: www.speakmancompany.com.
  - 4. Stingray Systems: www.tepid.com
- B. Emergency Wash: ANSI Z358.1; wall-mounted, self-cleaning, non-clogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves, stainless steel eye and face wash receptor, twin eye wash heads and face spray ring, stainless steel dust cover, copper alloy control valve and fittings.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top layatories and sinks.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with sealant, color to match fixture.
- F. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

### 3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

## 3.05 ADJUSTING

 Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

### 3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

## 3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015.
- IEEE 112 IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2004.
- C. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; 2014.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

## 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service: Refer to Section 26 2717 for required electrical characteristics.
- B. Construction:
  - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
  - 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
  - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- D. Wiring Terminations:
  - Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
  - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

#### 2.02 APPLICATIONS

# 2.03 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.
- C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

## 2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.

- C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
- D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

## 2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.

### 2.06 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter.
- I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- K. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- L. Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2013.
- B. ASME MFC-3M Measurement of Fluid Flow in Pipes Using Orifice, Nozzle and Venturi; 2007.
- C. ASTM E1 Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014.
- D. ASTM E77 Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014.
- E. UL 393 Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
  - 2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
  - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
  - B. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
    - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
    - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
    - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
    - 4. Scale: Psi and KPa.

## 2.02 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

- A. Gauge Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.
- B. Needle Valve: Brass, 1/4 inch NPT for minimum 150 psi.

### 2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
  - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
  - 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com/#sle.
- B. Thermometers Fixed Mounting: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish.
  - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
  - 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
  - 3. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
  - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.
- C. Thermometers Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
  - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
  - Window: Clear Lexan.
  - 3. Stem: 3/4 inch NPT brass.
  - 4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
  - 5. Calibration: Degrees F.

#### 2.04 DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
  - Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
  - 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp: www.wekslerglass.com.
- B. Thermometers Fixed Mounting: Dial type bimetallic actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer, hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
  - 1. Size: 5 inch diameter dial.
  - 2. Lens: Clear glass.
  - 3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
  - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.
- C. Thermometer: ASTM E1, stainless steel case, adjustable angle with front recalibration, bimetallic helix actuated with silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
  - 1. Size: 3 inch diameter dial.
  - 2. Lens: Clear glass.
  - 3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
  - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.
- D. Thermometers: Dial type vapor or liquid actuated; ASTM E1; stainless steel case, with brass or copper bulb, copper or bronze braided capillary, white with black markings and black pointer, glass lens.
  - 1. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter dial.
  - 2. Lens: Clear glass.
  - 3. Length of Capillary: Minimum 5 feet.
  - 4. Accuracy: 2 percent.
  - 5. Calibration: Degrees F.

## 2.05 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

- A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
- B. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide one pressure gauge per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gauge.
- C. Install pressure gauges with pulsation dampers. Provide gauge cock to isolate each gauge. Provide siphon on gauges in steam systems. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- E. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2015.
- B. ASTM D709 Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2016.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Mechanical equipment: Nameplates.
- B. Instrumentation: Tags.
- C. Piping: Pipe markers.
- D. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.
- E. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

#### 2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
  - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

# 2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
  - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
  - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
  - 4. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

## 2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
  - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
  - 3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PREPARATION

Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

## SECTION 23 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- C. SMACNA (TAB) HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
  - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
  - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
  - Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
  - 4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
  - 5. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  - 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  - 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  - 3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section
  - 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
  - 3. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.

#### 3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
  - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
  - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
  - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
  - 7. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  - 8. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- B. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

#### 3.03 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus five percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus five percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus five percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus five percent of design.

#### 3.04 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

## 3.05 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities .
- B. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- D. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- E. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- F. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- G. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- H. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- I. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

### **3.06 SCOPE**

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Unit heaters.
  - 2. Exhaust fans.
  - 3. Air cooled condensing units.
  - 4. Indoor air conditioning units.
  - 5. Electric cabinet heaters.

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 0553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 3100 HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C553 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- ASTM C612 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- D. ASTM C916 Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- E. ASTM C1071 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2012.
- F. ASTM C1338 Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2008.
- G. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- ASTM G21 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- J. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).
- K. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

#### 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

#### 2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:

- 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
- 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
- 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
- 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
  - K value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

## 2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
  - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
  - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
  - 4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
  - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.
  - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

# 2.04 DUCT LINER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
  - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
  - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket, rigid board, and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
  - 1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
  - 2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F.
  - 4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm, minimum.
  - 5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
    - a. 1/2 inch Thickness: 0.30.
    - b. 1 inch Thickness: 0.45.

- c. 1-1/2 inches Thickness: 0.60.
- C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.
- D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. External Duct Insulation Application:
  - 1. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
  - 2. Seal all outer ducts water tight. Flash exterior ducts at wall and roof penetrations.
- F. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
  - 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
  - 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
  - 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
  - 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
  - Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

## 3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Interior Exposed Supply Ductwork: Not insulated.
- B. Interior Exposed and Concealed Rectangular or square Exhaust Ductwork: 1 inch duct liner.
- C. Interior Exposed and Concealed Round Exhaust and Outside Air Ductwork: 1-1/2 inch glass fiber-flexible..

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 23 2300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2016.
- C. ASTM C547 Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.
- D. ASTM C795 Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- E. ASTM D1056 Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Sponge or Expanded Rubber; 2014.
- F. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- H. UL 723 Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum \_\_\_\_\_ years of experience.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

 Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

## 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

## 2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
  - 2. Owens Corning Corporation; VaporWick Pipe Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
  - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

## 2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
  - Aeroflex USA. Inc: www.aeroflexusa.com.
  - 2. Armacell LLC: www.armacell.us.
  - K-Flex USA LLC: www.kflexusa.com.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature; insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature.
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- K. Exterior Applications: Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.

#### 3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Cooling Systems:
  - Refrigerant Suction: 1" thick., GLASS FIBER or FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR.

2. Refrigerant Hot Gas: Not Insulated.

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Filter-driers.
- H. Solenoid valves.
- I. Expansion valves.
- J. Flexible connections.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 0719 HVAC Piping Insulation.
- B. Section 23 8127 Small Split System Heating and Cooling.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 710 Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; 2009.
- B. AHRI 750 Standard for Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves; 2007.
- C. AHRI 760 Standard for Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants; 2007.
- D. ASHRAE Std 15 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2013.
- E. ASHRAE Std 34 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; 2013.
- F. ASME BPVC-IX Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications: 2015.
- G. ASME B16.22 Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- H. ASME B16.26 Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2013.
- I. ASME B31.5 Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2013.
- J. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping; 2014.
- K. ASTM A234/A234M Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.
- L. ASTM B88 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.
- M. ASTM B88M Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.
- N. ASTM B280 Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2016.
- O. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011-AMD 1.
- P. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- Q. UL 429 Electrically Operated Valves; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum years of documented experience.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.

C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Filter-Driers:
  - Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

### 2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

#### 2.03 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
  - Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
  - Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
  - 2. Joints: Flared.
- C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
  - 1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
    - a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
  - 6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
  - 8. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
  - 9. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

## 2.04 REFRIGERANT

A. Refrigerant: R-134a, tetrafluoroethane or R-410A as defined in ASHRAE Std 34.

## 2.05 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

### 2.06 VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
  - Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.
- B. Service Valves:
  - 1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

### 2.07 STRAINERS

- A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
  - 1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.

#### 2.08 CHECK VALVES

A. Globe Type:

 Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 425 psi.

# B. Straight Through Type:

1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

### 2.09 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Performance:
  - 1. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
  - 2. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi, minimum.
- B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- C. Construction: UL listed.
  - 1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

## 2.10 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Valve: AHRI 760 I-P, pilot operated, copper, brass or steel body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.
- B. Coil Assembly: UL 429, UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

## 2.11 EXPANSION VALVES

- A. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, bleed hole, adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with non-replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.
- B. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

## 2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Corrugated stainless steel hose with single layer of stainless steel exterior braiding, minimum 9 inches long with copper tube ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

- 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
- 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Insulate piping and equipment according to manufacturer guide lines.
- J. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- K. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.
- L. Locate expansion valve sensing bulb immediately downstream of evaporator on suction line.
- M. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Casing and plenums.
- D. Duct cleaning.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 0713 Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- B. Section 23 3300 Air Duct Accessories.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals; 2013.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- C. ASTM A240/A240M Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2015b.
- D. ASTM A276/A276M Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes; 2016.
- E. ASTM A480/A480M Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2016.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- G. ASTM A666 Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- H. ASTM A1008/A1008M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2015.
- ASTM A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.
- J. ASTM B209 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- K. ASTM B209M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.
- ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials;
   2015a.
- M. ICC-ES AC01 Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- N. ICC-ES AC106 Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2012.
- O. ICC-ES AC193 Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- P. ICC-ES AC308 Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- Q. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- R. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- S. SMACNA (LEAK) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2012, 2nd Edition.
- T. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Rev. 2009).
- U. SMACNA (LEAK) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012, 2nd Edition.
- V. UL File #18284: "Report on Ventilation Duct and Through-Penetration Firestop System
- W. ASTME E-119: Compliance as Intertek ETL Semko test and evaluation number 3114842. This includes compliance with the hose stream test requirements

- X. ISO 6944 (1985): "Fire Resistance Tests Ventilation Ducts
- Y. ASTM E-2336: "Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosures Systems

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK).
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures for glass fiber ducts.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Certificate of Conformity. Provided by the manufacturer's local representative who shall inspect the completed installations and submit a certificate in the name of the Owner certifying compliance with the relevant Firespray International Ltd. Construction and Installation standards.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.
- C. All ductwork to be used on fire rated systems shall be constructed to compliance with the relevant enhanced Firespray International Ltd. construction standards and with the shop drawings. After inspection the ductwork shall be degreased and coated with BW11. After coating and curing, each individual section shall be inspected and labeled in accordance with the UL classification and Intertek Listing requirements. Records of all pieces shall be kept for inspection by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

## 1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

## 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect factory fabricated and coated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage, and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings
- B. Protect factory fabricated and coated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage, and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with 1 standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Outside Air Intake: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Exhaust Air: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel.

## 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Aluminum for Ducts: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M); aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T651 or of equivalent strength.

### 2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- D. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- F. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

## 2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
  - 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
  - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees F to 160 degrees F.
- B. Flexible Ducts: Black polymer film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
  - UL labeled.
  - 2. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 4 inches WG positive and 0.5 inches WG negative.
  - 4. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  - 5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 175 degrees F.
  - 6. Manufacturers:
    - a. Hart & Cooley, Inc: www.hartandcooley.com/#sle.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

#### 2.05 CASINGS

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18 gage, 0.0478 inch expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch centers, turned up 12 inches at sides with sheet metal shields.
- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.
- D. Fabricate acoustic casings with reinforcing turned inward. Provide 16 gage, 0.0598 inch sheet steel back facing and 22 gage, 0.0299 inch perforated sheet steel front facing with 3/32 inch diameter holes on 5/32 inch centers. Construct panels 3 inches thick packed with 4.5 lb/cu ft minimum glass fiber insulation media, on inverted channels of 16 gage, 0.0598 inch sheet steel.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.

## **SECTION 23 3100 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

- F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

# 3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backdraft dampers metal.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connectors.
- E. Volume control dampers.
- Miscellaneous products:
  - Internal strut end plugs.
  - 2. Duct opening closure film.

## 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible: 2005 (Rev. 2009).
- C. UL 33 Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 555 Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

## 2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

- Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated.
  - Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
  - Birdscreen: 1/2 inch nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
  - Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 mps) face velocity. 3.

# 2.03 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

Α.	M	lanι.	ıfact	ture	rs

- Elgen Manufacturing, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
  Nailor Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: www.nailor.com/#sle.
  Ruskin Company; \_\_\_\_\_: www.ruskin.com/#sle. 1.
- 3.
- 4. SEMCO LLC; \_\_\_\_: www.semcohvac.com/#sle.
- Ward Industries, a brand of Hart and Cooley, Inc; : www.wardind.com/#sle.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

### 2.04 DUCT TEST HOLES

- Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.
  - Manufacturers:

 Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Test Port with Red Cap with O-Ring Seal: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.

## 2.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Connector Plus G90 Steel Offset Seam Neoprene Fabric: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
  - 2. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc; \_\_\_\_: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
  - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.
- D. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft, 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.
- E. Maximum Installed Length: 14 inch.

## 2.06 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Single Blade Dampers:
  - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
  - 2. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch, minimum.
- C. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- D. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.
- E. Quadrants:
  - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
  - On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
  - 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

# 2.07 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Internal Strut End Plugs: Combination end-mounting and sealing plugs for metal conduit used as internal reinforcement struts for metal ducts; plug crimped inside conduit with outside gasketed washer seal.
- B. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.
  - 1. Thickness: 2 mils.
  - 2. High tack water based adhesive.
  - 3. UV stable light blue color.
  - 4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Roof exhausters.
- B. Cabinet exhaust fans.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 0513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
- B. Section 23 3300 Air Duct Accessories: Backdraft dampers.
- C. Section 26 2717 Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA (DIR) (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program; http://www.amca.org/certified/search/company.aspx.
- B. AMCA 99 Standards Handbook; 2010.
- C. AMCA 204 Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans; 2005.
- D. AMCA 210 Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating; 2007.
- E. AMCA 300 Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.
- F. AMCA 301 Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.
- G. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators: 2014.
- H. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- I. UL 705 Power Ventilators; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 762 Outline of Investigation for Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Mechanical dryer venting system guaranteed to operate satisfactory and efficiently and to provide a constant draft that does not fluctuate more than +/- 0.01" W.C. under stable load conditions.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

A. All equipment is to be guaranteed against defects in materials and/or workmanship for a period of 24 months from the date of delivery to the construction site. The warranty shall be provided by the equipment vendor and shall include the parts necessary to repair or replace all defective parts and materials.

# 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Permanent ventilators may not be used for ventilation during construction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck Fan Corporation: www.greenheck.com/#sle.
- B. Loren Cook Company: www.lorencook.com/#sle.
- C. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components: www.pennbarry.com/#sle.
- D. Panasonic Corporation: www.panasonic.com.

- E. Broan Corporation: www.broan.com.
- F. ENERVEX: www.enervex.com

### 2.02 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: AMCA 204 Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
- B. Performance Ratings: Determined in accordance with AMCA 210 and bearing the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bearing AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- E. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.
- F. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- G. Enclosed Safety Switches: Comply with NEMA 250.

### 2.03 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- B. Roof Curb: 8 inch high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted multiple speed switch.
- D. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

### 2.04 CABINET EXHAUST FANS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven with galvanized steel housing lined with acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity backdraft damper in discharge.
- B. Disconnect Switch: Cord and plug in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted switch or factory mounted disconnect switch.
- C. Grille: Molded white plastic.
- D. Speed Controller: Provide a solid state speed controller for field mounting for balancing each exhaust fan.
- E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- D. Hung Cabinet Fans:
  - 1. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads.
  - 2. Install flexible connections between fan and ductwork. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one inch (25 mm) flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- E. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.

F. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhauster fans and as indicated.

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured units.
- B. Boiler construction.
- C. Boiler trim.
- D. Fuel burning system.
- E. Factory installed controls.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); current edition at www.ahrinet.org.
- B. ANSI Z21.13 American National Standard for Gas-Fired Low-Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers; 2014, with Errata.
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; 2013, Including All Amendments and Errata.
- D. ASHRAE Std 103 Methods of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers; 2007, Including All Amendments.
- E. ASME BPVC-IV Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2015.
- F. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI); current edition at www.nationalboard.org.
- G. NFPA 31 Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment; 2016.
- H. NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code; 2015.
- I. NFPA 58 Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code; 2014, with 2015 Amendments.
- J. SCAQMD 1146.1 South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1146.1; current edition.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

 Protect boilers from damage by leaving factory inspection openings and shipping packaging in place until final installation.

## 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- Provide a five year warranty to include coverage for heat exchanger.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Natural Gas, Propane, or Combination Natural Gas/Propane for Indoor Applications:

## 2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Factory assembled, factory fire-tested, self-contained, readily transported unit ready for automatic operation except for connection of water, fuel, electrical, and vent services.

B. Unit: Metal membrane wall, water or fire tube, condensing boiler on integral structural steel frame base with integral fuel burning system, firing controls, boiler trim, insulation, and removable jacket, suitable for indoor application.

## 2.03 BOILER CONSTRUCTION

- Comply with the minimum requirements of ASME BPVC-IV and ANSI Z21.13 for construction of boilers.
- B. Assembly to bear the ASME "H" stamp and comply with the efficiency requirements of the latest edition of ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
- C. Required Directory Listings:
  - AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); current edition at www.ahrinet.org.
  - 2. NBBI Manufacturer and Repair Directory The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors (NBBI); current edition at www.nationalboard.org.
- D. Heat Exchanger: Construct with materials that are impervious to corrosion where subject to contact with corrosive condensables.
- E. Provide adequate tappings, observation ports, removable panels, and access doors for entry, cleaning, and inspection.
- F. Insulate casing with insulation material, protected and covered by heavy-gage metal jacket.
- G. Factory apply boiler base and other components, that are subject to corrosion, with durable, acrylic, powder coated, painted, or weather-proofed finish.

### 2.04 BOILER TRIM

- A. ASME rated pressure relief valve.
- B. Flow switch.
- C. Electronic Low Water Cut-off: Complete with test light and manual reset button to automatically prevent firing operation whenever boiler water falls below safe level.
- Temperature and pressure gauge.
- E. Pressure Switches:
  - High gas pressure.
  - Low gas pressure.
  - 3. Air pressure.
- F. Manual reset high limit.
- G. Boiler Pump (where required by boiler design):
  - 1. Primary pump, factory supplied and sized for field installation to ensure minimum, continuous circulation through boiler.
  - 2. Where pump is not provided by boiler manufacturer, provide pump in accordance with boiler manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Pump time delay.

## 2.05 FUEL BURNING SYSTEM

- A. Provide forced draft automatic burner or pulse combustion, integral to boiler, designed to burn natural gas, and maintain fuel-air ratios automatically.
  - 1. Blower Design: Statically and dynamically balanced to supply combustion air; direct connected to motor.
  - 2. Forced Draft Design: Mixes combustion air and gas to achieve 90 percent combustion efficiency.
  - 3. Pulse Combustion Design: Self-aspirating, not requiring blower for combustion.
  - 4. Combustion Air Filter: Protects fuel burning system from debris.
- B. Gas Train: Plug valve, safety gas valve, gas-air ratio control valve, and pressure regulator controls air and gas mixture.
- C. Emission of Oxides of Nitrogen Requirements: Comply with SCAQMD 1146.1 for natural gas fired system, as applicable.

D. Intakes: Combustion air intake capable of accepting free mechanical room air or direct outside air through a sealed intake pipe.

### 2.06 FACTORY INSTALLED CONTROLS

- A. Option for internal or external (0-10) VDC control.
- B. Temperature Controls:
  - 1. Automatic control fuel burning system on-off and firing rate to maintain temperature setpoint.
  - 2. Manual reset type to control fuel burning system to prevent boiler water temperature from exceeding safe system water temperature.
  - 3. Low-fire start time delay relay.
- C. Electronic PI setpoint/modulation control system.
- D. Microprocessor-based, fuel/air mixing controls.

### 2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide factory tests to check construction, controls, and operation of unit.
- Manufacturer to conduct boiler inspection prior to shipment; submit copy of inspection report to Architect.
- D. Non-Complying Work: See Section 01 4000.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boiler and provide connection of natural gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 54 and applicable codes.
- C. Install boiler and provide connection of liquified petroleum gas service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 58 and applicable codes.
- D. Install boiler and provide connection of No. fuel oil service in accordance with requirements of NFPA 31 and applicable codes.
- E. Install boiler on concrete housekeeping base, sized minimum of 4 inches larger than boiler base in accordance with Section 03 3000.
- F. Coordinate provisions for water treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Pipe relief valves to nearest floor drain.
- H. Pipe cooled condensate produced by the combustion process from the boiler condensate connection and/or flue stack with suitable piping material to neutralizer prior to discharging into nearest floor drain.
- I. Install primary boiler pump in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

# 3.02 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
  - 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

# 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air cooled condensing units.
- B. Indoor air handling (fan and coil) units for ducted systems.
- C. Indoor air handling (fan and coil) units for ductless systems.
- D. Controls.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 2717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections and installation and wiring of thermostats and other controls components.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008, Including All Addenda.
- B. AHRI 520 Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2013.
- D. ASHRAE Std 23.1 Methods of Testing for Rating the Performance of Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Temperatures of the Refrigerant; 2010.
- E. NEMA MG 1 Motors and Generators; 2014.
- F. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.
- G. NFPA 90B Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2015.
- H. UL 207 Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
  - 1. Heating: Electric resistance heating.
  - Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coil in central ducted indoor unit.
  - 3. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.

# 2.02 INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
- B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
  - 1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
  - 2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.
- C. Remote Actuators:

### 2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS

- Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
  - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
  - 2. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.
- B. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
- C. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gauge ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
  - 1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.
- D. Operating Controls:
  - 1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.
- C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

Cabinet unit heaters.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- 3. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.
  - 2. Indicate air coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.
  - 3. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
  - 4. Submit the following for blower-coil units indicating:
    - a. Overall dimensions including installation, operation, and service clearances.
    - b. Lift points, recommendations, and center of gravity.
    - c. Unit shopping, installation, and operating weights including dimensions.
    - d. Fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted.
    - e. Safety and start-up instructions.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SEE SECTION 01 6000 FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

## 2.02 ELECTRIC CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Heating Elements: Provide open-wire, finned tubular, or resistance wire enclosed in steel sheath.
- C. Cabinet: Minimum 18 gage, 0.0478 inch thick steel front panel with exposed corners and edges rounded, easily removed panels, glass fiber insulation and integral air outlet, and inlet grilles.
- D. Finish:
  - 1. Factory applied, painted finish.
  - Color: As selected from color chart.
- Fans: Centrifugal forward-curved double-width wheels, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven.
- F. Motor: Tap wound multiple speed permanent split capacitor with sleeve bearings, resiliently mounted.
- G. Controls:
- H. Filter: Easily removed, 1 inch thick glass fiber throw-away type, located to filter air before coil.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are suitable for installation.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceilings are finished and painted.
- C. Do not damage equipment or finishes.
- D. Cabinet Unit Heaters:
  - Install as indicated.
  - 2. Coordinate to ensure correct recess size for recessed units.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7419 Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. After construction and painting is completed, clean exposed surfaces of units.
- C. Vacuum clean coils and inside of units.
- D. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets using finish materials furnished by the manufacturer.
- E. Install new filters.

## 3.05 PROTECTION

A. Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during the balance of construction.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electric radiant ceiling panel heaters.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

 UL 2021 - Fixed and Location Dedicated Electric Room Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for ceiling panel heaters.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions of equipment and controls, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 ELECTRIC RADIANT CEILING PANEL HEATERS

- Provide products listed, classified, and labeled under UL 2021 as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Suitable for surface mounting installation.
- C. Ceiling Panel Construction:
  - 1. Galvanized, 22 gage (0.0299 inch) minimum, sheet steel for the front panel, and 24 gage, 0.0239 inch minimum, sheet steel for the back panel.
  - 2. Exposed-Side Panel Finish: Silk-screened finish matching appearance of ceiling tile.
- D. Heating Elements: Materials to consist of powdered graphite sandwiched between sheets of insulation, insulated resistive wires, or enclosed and insulated solid state element with uniform resistance.
- E. Electrical Connections: Non-heating, high-temperature, insulated copper leads, factory connected to heating element.
- F. Electrical Characteristics:
  - 1. 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Electric Radiant Ceiling Panel Heaters:
  - 1. Examine areas to receive radiant heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - Ensure surfaces in contact with radiant heating panels are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
  - 3. Ensure surfaces are level and plumb.

## **SECTION 23 8300 RADIANT HEATING AND COOLING UNITS**

4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean all surfaces prior to installation.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Heat shrink tubing.
- F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- B. Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.
- C. ASTM B33 Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM B800 Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes Annealed and Intermediate Tempers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).
- F. ASTM B801 Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Subsequent Covering of Insulation; 2016.
- G. ASTM D3005 Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2010.
- H. ASTM D4388 Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.
- I. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- J. NECA 104 Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; 2012.
- K. NECA 120 Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- L. NEMA WC 70 Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- M. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- N. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. UL 44 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 83 Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486A-486B Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 486C Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 486D Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 510 Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

U. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

 Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
      - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
    - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
      - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
  - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Unless approved by Owner.
    - b. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - c. Where exposed to damage.
    - For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

## 2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
  - Provide copper conductors except where aluminum conductors are specifically indicated or permitted for substitution. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
    - a. Substitution of aluminum conductors for copper is permitted, when approved by Owner and authority having jurisdiction, only for the following:

- 1) Services: Copper conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
- 2) Feeders: Copper conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
- b. Where aluminum conductors are substituted for copper, comply with the following:
  - 1) Size aluminum conductors to provide, when compared to copper sizes indicated, equivalent or greater ampacity and equivalent or less voltage drop.
  - 2) Increase size of raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. as required to accommodate aluminum conductors.
- 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- Aluminum Conductors (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors recognized by ASTM B800 and compact stranded in accordance with ASTM B801 unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
- I. Conductor Color Coding:
  - Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
    - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape but it would be preferred to have wiring with solid insulation color thoughout the wiring.
  - Color Code:
    - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
    - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    - d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
    - For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

## 2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
  - Control Circuits: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
  - Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    - Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
    - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

### 2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- E. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
  - 1. Provide additional isolated/insulated grounding conductor where indicated or required.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- H. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

# 2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 3. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
  - 4. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
- D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- E. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- F. Push-in Wire Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

### 2.06 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

- 3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
- 4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
- 5. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
- 6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
  - 5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are shown as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
    - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
    - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
  - 8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is permitted where not otherwise prohibited, except for the following:
    - a. Branch circuits fed from ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) circuit breakers.
    - b. Branch circuits fed from feed-through protection of GFI receptacles.
    - c. Branch circuits with dimming controls.
    - d. Branch circuits with isolated grounding conductor.
- Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### SECTION 26 0519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Install aluminum conductors in accordance with NECA 104.
- E. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- F. Installation in Raceway:
  - Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- G. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- H. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- J. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- K. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- M. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- N. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
  - 6. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 7. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.

### SECTION 26 0519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
- For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
- Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- P. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- Q. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- R. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- S. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- T. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Grounding and bonding components.
- E. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
  - Metal frame of the building.
  - 2. Concrete-encased electrode.
  - 3. Metal underground gas piping system.

### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- IEEE837 Standard for qualifying permanent connections used in Substation Grounding.

### 1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.
- D. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## 2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 26 0526:
  - Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
  - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

#### 2.03 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
- B. Exothermic Connections:
- C. Wire: Stranded copper.
  - 1. Foundation Electrodes: 4/0 copper conductor bare.
  - 2. Bonding Conductor: Copper conductor bare.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- E. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- E. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- F. Provide grounding well pipe with cover at each rod location. Install well pipe top flush with finished grade.
- G. Install 4 AWG bare copper wire in foundation footing where indicated.
- H. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.
- I. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Provide separate, insulated conductor within each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Terminate each end on suitable lug, bus, or bushing.
- J. Permanently attach equipment and grounding conductors prior to energizing equipment.
- K. Permanently ground entire light and power system in accordance with NEC, including service equipment, distribution panels, lighting panelboards, switch and starter enclosures, motor

### SECTION 26 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

frames, grounding type receptacles, and other exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment.

L. Accomplish grounding of electrical system by using insulated grounding conductor installed with feeders and branch circuit conductors in conduits. Size grounding conductors in accordance with NEC. Install from grounding bus of serving panel to ground bus of served panel, grounding screw of receptacles, lighting fixture housing, light switch outlet boxes or metal enclosures of service equipment. Ground conduits by means of grounding bushings on terminations at panelboards with installed conductor to grounding bus.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- D. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- E. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- F. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 0534 Conduit: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2013.
- D. MFMA-4 Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
- 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
- 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
- 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
- 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. NFPA 70.
    - p. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.

- 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
  - Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
  - c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
  - 2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts or expansion anchors.
  - 3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps or steel spring clips.
  - 4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
  - 5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
  - 6. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors.
  - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Formed Steel Channel:
- E. Firestopping (Through-Penetration Protection System): Sealing or stuffing material or assembly placed in spaces between and penetrations through building materials to arrest movement of fire, smoke, heat, and hot gases through fire rated construction.
  - SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
    - a. Firestopping Materials: UL 263 and UL 1479 to achieve fire ratings as noted on Drawings for adjacent construction, but not less than 1 hour fire rating.
    - Surface Burning: ASTM E84 and UL 723 with maximum flame spread / smoke developed rating of 25/450.
    - c. Firestop interruptions to fire rated assemblies, materials, and components.
  - 2. Mechanical Firestopping Sleeve
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Specified Technologies (EZ-Path)
      - 2) Substitutions: Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
    - b. Product Description: Different types of products by multiple manufacturers are acceptable as required to meet specified system description and performance requirements; provide only one type for each similar application.
  - FIRESTOPPING ACCESSORIES

- a. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces and suitable for required fire ratings.
- b. Dam Material: Permanent:
  - 1) Plywood or particle board.
- c. Installation Accessories: Provide clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.
- d. General:
  - 1) Furnish UL listed products or products tested by independent testing laboratory.
  - 2) Select products with rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated.
- e. Non-Rated Surfaces:
  - 1) Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor plates or ceiling plates for covering openings in occupied areas where conduit is exposed.
  - For exterior wall openings below grade, furnish modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between conduit and cored opening or water-stop type wall sleeve.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- E. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- G. Conduit fittings.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0537 Boxes.
- D. Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.
- C. ANSI C80.6 American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2005.
- D. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 101 Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- F. NECA 111 Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2003.
- G. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- H. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.
- NEMA TC 3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2015.
- J. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 1 Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 6 Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 360 Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 651 Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 797 Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 1242 Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

 Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  - Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
  - Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use rigid PVC conduit (schedule 40).
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use rigid PVC conduit (schedule 40).
- H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use rigid PVC conduit (schedule 80).
- I. Exposed, Exterior: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

### 2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## 2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings
  - Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

## 2.04 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

## 2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Fittings:

- Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

## 2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
  - Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

# 2.07 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings
  - Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
    - . Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
  - 4. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.

# 2.08 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- F. Conduit Support:
  - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- G. Connections and Terminations:
  - 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.

- 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
- 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
- 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
- 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
- 6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
- 7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

## H. Penetrations:

- Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
- 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
- 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
- 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
- 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
- 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
- 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- I. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  - 2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

# J. Conduit Sealing:

- Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - Where conduits enter building from outside.
  - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
  - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
  - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
- 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- K. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  - 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- D. NEMA OS 1 Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## **2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  - Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  - 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  - 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.

- Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
- 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
- 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
- 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
- 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
- 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
- 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
- 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
  - Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Low Voltage Boxes: 5-Square telecommunications outlet boxes (5 in. square x 2.875 in deep with cable management) shall be used for all low voltage applications. 5-square box shall support categories 5e, 6, augmented 6, 7, and optical fiber cables. Low voltage boxes shall support integral cable management by allowing slack cable to be wound internally while maintaining minimum bend radius requirements. 5-Square boxes shall also be used for all fire alarm applications.

### 2.02 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
  - 1. Luminaire and Equipment Supporting Boxes: Rated for weight of equipment supported; include 1/2 inch male fixture studs where required.
  - Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
- B. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 26 2726.

## 2.03 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
- B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 26 2716.
- C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
  - 1. Material: Cast aluminum.
  - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify locations of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas prior to rough-in.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

- D. Box Supports:
  - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Install boxes plumb and level.
- F. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
  - Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so
    that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface
    more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
  - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  - Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- G. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- H. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- I. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- J. Close unused box openings.
- K. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- M. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- N. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
- O. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 26 2717.
- P. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- Q. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
  - 1. Adjust box locations up to 6 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
- R. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 26 2726.
- S. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
- T. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
- U. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
- Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- W. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
- X. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- Y. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- Z. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
- AA. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
- AB. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
- AC. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.

- AD. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
- AE. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.

# 3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

# 3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

## 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Telephone/Data/Low Voltage raceway system.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Section 26 0534 Conduit.
- B. Section 26 0537 Boxes.
- C. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall install the required conduit, raceway, fittings, boxes, outlets, etc., as required for the telephone/data/low voltage systems. Actual installation of the telephone/data equipment and necessary wiring is not included in this contract.
- B. The Contractor shall install all conduits as called for on the drawings. Each run of conduit shall contain not more than (2) 90 degree bends, and no run shall exceed 100 feet in length. Minimum radii for bends shall be 8-1/2 inches for 3/4 inch conduit, 10-1/2 inches for 1 inch conduit, and equivalent of long radius factory bends for larger sizes.
- C. A 3/4 inch conduit shall be run to serve 1 outlet with 3/4 inch between outlets and a 1 inch home run.
- D. All conduits from outlets shall be stubbed into joist space as indicated on the drawings for accessible ceilings or to back board or cabinet for nonaccessible ceilings. Provide bushings on ends of conduit.
- E. All conduits shall be provided with fish wire.
- F. Provide 3/4 inch fire rated plywood, good on 1 side, for backboards at locations indicated on drawings. Paint exposed surface matte grey.
- G. All outlets shall have blank plates.
- H. Provide sleeves for cabling passing through walls (and floors) for all telephone and data wiring. Include 1-1/4 sleeves to be installed in walls above ceiling where required by cable installer.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Warning signs and labels.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. UL 969 Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
      - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
  - Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
  - B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
    - Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
    - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  - C. Identification for Devices:
    - 1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 2726.
    - 2. Factory Pre-Marked Wallplates: Comply with Section 26 2726.

## 2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  - Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text
  - Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.

- Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
- 5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
  - Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  - Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend:
    - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
    - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
  - Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
  - Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.03 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
  - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
  - Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  - 8. Devices: Outside face of cover.

## **SECTION 26 0553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
  - 1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate can not be penetrated.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0537 Boxes.
- Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
- F. Section 26 5100 Lighting.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
  - Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

# 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

# 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

 Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

### 1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide two year manufacturer warranty for all daylighting controls.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

## 2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc: www.hubbellautomation.com
- 2. Sensor Switch Inc: www.sensorswitch.com.
- 3. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com.
- 4. Leviton.
- 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- 6. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

## B. All Occupancy Sensors:

- Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
- 2. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
- 3. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
- 4. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
- 5. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.
- 6. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
- 7. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
- 8. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.
- 9. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above the selected level.
- Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, LED lighting, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
- 11. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.
- 12. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.
- 13. Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are acceptable provided that all components and wiring modifications necessary for proper operation are included.
- 14. Wireless Sensors:
  - a. RF Range: 30 feet through typical construction materials.
  - b. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B application.
  - c. Power: Battery-operated with minimum ten-year battery life.

# C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:

1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:

- a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
- b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
- c. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
- d. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
- 2. Passive Infrared (PIR) Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.

# D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

- 1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
  - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
  - Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
- 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
- 3. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
- E. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
  - Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
  - 2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
- F. Power Packs for Wireless Occupancy Sensors:
  - 1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained relay compatible with specified wireless occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
  - 2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0537 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
  - Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
- Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 2726.
- G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- I. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
  - Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Test time switches to verify proper operation.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

### 3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

#### 3.07 COMMISSIONING

A. See Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements for commissioning requirements.

#### 3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose transformers.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0534 Conduit: Flexible conduit connections.

## 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.
- B. IEEE C57.94 IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type General Purpose Distribution and Power Transformers; 1982 (R2006).
- C. IEEE C57.96 Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.
- D. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 409 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2009.
- F. NEMA ST 20 Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications; 2014.
- G. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- H. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 506 Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1561 Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Transformer shall bear UL Energy Efficiency Verification Mark to confirm unit meets requirements of 10 CFR Part 431.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- C. Siemens Industry. Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.

## 2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
  - Altitude: Less than 3.300 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F.
    - b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F.
  - Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 86 degrees F average or 104 degrees F maximum measured during any 24 hour period.
- C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.
- D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
- E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
- F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.
- Three-Phase distribution transformers shall meet DOE 2016 minimum efficiency levels as mandated in 10 CFR Part 431.

## 2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
  - Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
  - 2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- Coil Conductors: Continuous aluminum windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- D. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- E. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20.
- F. Mounting Provisions:
  - Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
  - 2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
  - Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- G. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
  - Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
  - 2. Construction: Steel.
    - a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
    - b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
  - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- H. Primary Voltage: 480 volts, 3 phase.
- I. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase.
- J. Mounting:

- 1. 1-15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
- 2. 16-75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- 3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- B. Install transformers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
- D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 26 0534, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Mount trapeze-mounted transformers as indicated.
- G. Provide seismic restraints.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the
  enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise
  transmission.
- J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as shown on the drawings.

### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 01 4000.

## 3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Revision E with Supplement 1, 2013.
- B. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 407 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2009.
- D. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- E. NEMA PB 1 Panelboards; 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- G. NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- H. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 869A Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
- B. Square D: (only approved manufacturer per owner request)
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.

## 2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
  - Fronts:
    - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
    - Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
  - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 4300, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- L. Arc Flash Energy-Reducing Maintenance Switching: For circuit breakers rated 1200 A or higher, provide a local accessory switch with status indicator light that permits selection of a maintenance mode with alternate electronic trip unit settings for reduced fault clearing time.

## 2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

- C. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
  - 2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
- E. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  - Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
  - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
  - Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.
- F. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
  - 1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
  - 2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
  - 3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
  - 4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- G. Each panel shall ahve 20% additional space for future use.

### 2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
  - Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
    - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
      - 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
    - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
  - 3. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
  - 5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
  - 6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
  - 7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
  - 8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
  - 9. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- E. Install panelboards plumb.
- F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- I. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- J. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- K. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.
- L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- M. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
- N. Provide identification nameplate for each panelboard in accordance with Section 26 0553.
  - 1. Minimum spare conduits: 5 empty 1 inch.

## 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

### 3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

# 3.04 CLEANING

- Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.
- C. Provide documentation to Owner.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical connections to equipment.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 0534 Conduit.
- C. Section 26 0537 Boxes.
- D. Section 26 2726 Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 26 2818 Enclosed Switches.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R2015).
- B. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

## 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  - Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 2818 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 2726.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 0534.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 0519.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 0537.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

## 3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0537 Boxes.
- C. Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 0923 Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.
- E. Section 26 2717 Equipment Wiring: Cords and plugs for equipment.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Revision H, 2014.
- B. FS W-S-896 Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Revision G, 2014.
- C. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 Wiring Devices Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- UL 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

# 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.

# 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

## 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- C. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
- D. Source Limitations: Where possible, provide products for each type of wiring device produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

### 2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- F. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

### 2.03 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Finishes:
  - 1. All Wiring Devices: White with white nylon wall plate unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.04 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Wall Switches General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

## 2.05 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.
- B. Receptacles General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.

### C. Convenience Receptacles:

 Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

## D. GFCI Receptacles:

- GFCI Receptacles General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
  - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
- Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.

## 2.06 WALL PLATES

#### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.
- 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.
- 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  - 2. Size: Standard.
  - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
  - B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
  - D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
  - E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
  - F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0537 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switches: 42 above finished floor.
    - b. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 4 above counter.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

- 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 8 long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

## 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Inspect each surge protection receptacle to verify surge protection is active.
- G. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

#### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

### 3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 2818 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses: 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-12 Low-Voltage Fuses Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com.
- B. Littelfuse, Inc: www.littelfuse.com.

#### 2.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

#### **2.03 FUSES**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- 3. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- 3. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0553 Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 2813 Fuses.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- C. NEMA KS 1 Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- NETA ATS Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- E. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

## 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

## 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc: www.usa.siemens.com.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

## 2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- K. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
- M. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- N. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install enclosed switches in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install enclosed switches securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA
- Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 2813 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 0553.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

#### 3.04 ADJUSTING

 Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### 3.05 CLEANING

- Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

## **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 26 0537 - Boxes.

#### 1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA/IESNA 500 Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- C. NECA/IESNA 502 Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 924 Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 1598 Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

- Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
- Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
- 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
- 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

## 1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 2.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0537 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  - 4. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

- F. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
- G. Suspended Luminaires:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
  - 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
- H. Surface Mounted Fixtures: Install plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with each other; secure to prevent movement.
- I. Wall Mounted Fixtures: Install at height as indicated on the drawings.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Emergency Lighting Units:
  - Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- M. Exit Signs:
  - Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- N. Install lamps in each luminaire.

#### 2.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

### 2.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

## 2.04 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### 2.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

#### 2.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

## 2.07 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

## 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Division 27 Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, permits, licenses, supervision, tools, storage, transportation, and other items noted in contract General Conditions, necessary to yield completely fully functional, operable, and tested systems as shown on the plans and specified herein.

## 1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work includes, but is not limited to providing horizontal and riser cabling, equipment, connectors, frames, faceplates, grounding of cabling components where required, testing, labeling, certification and as-built documentation for the following systems.
- B. Structured Cabling System, Voice
  - 1. Horizontal and riser telephone wiring
    - a. Category 3 for backbone
    - b. Category 6 for horizontal cabling
  - 2. Stainless steel wall plates.
  - 3. Termination points in tech closets
    - a. Patch panels
  - 4. Testing and certification for a (25) Ortronics, Panduit, Nordx/CDT year system
  - 5. As-built documentation
- C. Structured Cabling System, Data
  - 1. Horizontal and riser cabling
    - a. Multimode Fiber for backbone
    - b. Category 6 for horizontal cabling
  - 2. Stainless steel wall plates.
  - Rack or Cabinet Choices
    - a. Floor Mounted
      - 1) (1) Enclosed Equipment Cabinet
  - 4. Patch panels and patch cables
  - 5. Testing and certification for a (25) Ortronics, Panduit, Nordx/CDT year system
  - 6. As-built documentation

## 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. These specifications set forth conditions and include the work to be performed; materials, components, and equipment to be installed; and methods to be employed to implement a complete and operable voice and data systems installation.

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Section 27 05 28: Pathways for Communications Systems

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)
- B. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI)
- C. Building Officials and Code Administrators International, Inc. (BOCA)
- D. Electronics Industries Institute (EIA)
- E. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE)
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- G. National Electric Code (NEC)
- H. Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA)
- I. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Approval of equipment, cable, terminations, methods, etc. proposed as alternates to those called for in the drawings and specifications may be obtained by the following process. Consideration of alternate equipment shall be solely at the discretion of the Engineer. No alternates to the drawings and specifications will be accepted except those given prior approval as follows:
  - 1. Any and all proposed alternate equipment, cable, terminations, methods, etc. must be submitted for approval not less than ten (10) days prior to bid due date. Submittals shall be equivalent to those required for review as noted in part B below.
  - 2. After review of the submittals the Architect/Engineer will determine acceptability of alternate proposals. All acceptable alternates will be made known to prospective contractors through the means of communication deemed best by the Engineer.
- B. Submit all materials and equipment for review. Each sheet of descriptive literature submitted shall be clearly marked to identify the material or equipment as follows:
  - Submit manufacturer's product data for all cable, termination equipment, connectors, frames, faceplates, electronic components, and other material and connective hardware. A manufacturer's standard flyer showing the specific item highlighted will be accepted.
  - 2. Equipment and materials descriptive literature not readily cross-referenced with the drawings or specifications shall be identified by a suitable notation.
  - 3. Equipment and materials descriptive literature and drawings shall show the specification paragraph for which the equipment applies.
  - 4. The Contractor shall submit within thirty (30) days of the award of the contract for the Engineer's approval and prior to any purchase or installation of the items, six (6) bound and indexed copies of materials, equipment, devices, wire, and other pertinent items proposed to be incorporated within the work. Where manufacturers are indicated for an item in the drawings or specifications, only designation by catalog number of the manufacturer of the item to be used shall be required. All other items shall be listed with catalog numbers and descriptive information. The list must be complete to receive consideration. Items judged by the Architect/Engineer to be in non-conformance will be rejected.

# 1.05 DRAWINGS AND RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. The location of outlets and rough-ins to be installed by others are indicated on the drawings. These locations are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems. Final placement and arrangement are the responsibility of the installing Contractor.

- B. Throughout the progress on construction, the Contractor shall keep a set of detailed field record drawings. This requirement does not authorize any deviations from the Contract Drawings without prior approval from the Architect/Engineer.
- C. At the completion of work, the field record information shall be delivered by the Contractor to the Engineer in both hard copy and cad file format. The field record information shall be marked in a legible manner on prints of the drawings as well as on any graphical diagrams and shall include:
  - Entrance facilities.
  - 2. Main cross connects.
  - 3. Telecommunications and Equipment Rooms.
  - 4. Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes.
  - 5. Copper, fiber, and coaxial station and backbone cabling.
  - 6. Main cabling pathways.
  - 7. Elevations of Telecommunications Rooms, Equipment Rooms, and backboards identifying equipment, area served, cabinets/racks, spare patch /termination areas, etc.
  - 8. All approved changes and/or deviations from the Contract Documents.
  - 9. Other information pertinent for proper system maintenance or warranty work.
  - 10. Contractor shall provide the owner with the labeling at each drop location in every room and in all technology closets on hard copy drawings and on CD-R media. The contractor may choose to obtain CAD versions of the drawings to assist in the documentation. Refer to Section 01 00 01, "Electronic Media Request Form". The contractor shall include costs in their base bid to obtain these proprietary drawings from GMB Architecture+Engineering.

#### 1.06 TURNKEY SYSTEM

A. The proposal shall provide a complete turnkey solution for any and all Sections bid, including system design, installation, configuration, management, fine-tuning and testing. The district shall incur no expense for these services beyond the accepted bid price for a fully operational and functional system. Also included shall be training for system administrators and users. All travel, preparation, documentation, copying, storage, licenses, permits and other miscellaneous charges shall be included in the proposal.

#### 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Material and equipment shall be furnished new in original packaging.
- B. Materials and equipment, where applicable, shall be Listed and Labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL).
- C. Contractor shall supply the most current versions of the manufacturer's products at the time of order placement.

## 2.02 SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. System shall be installed as specified, a complete premise distribution system, with all components warranted by one manufacturer.
- B. System warranty shall be provided by system manufacturer at the completion of installation. Minimum term of warranty shall be (25) years. Manufacturer shall warrant and guarantee operation of all components individually and as a system. Performance shall be certified to meet or exceed specifications of EIA/TIA 568 standards 350 MBPS (cat 6) data transmission over unshielded twisted pair wiring.

## 2.03 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer shall be certified by Manufacturer for installation of the specified equipment. No less than half of the installer's crew assigned to this project shall be fully trained by the Manufacturer in the installation of this type of system.
- B. Documentation of Contractor's qualifications and manufacturer certification shall be provided at post-bid interview as follows:
  - 1. Copy of Manufacturer's standard warranty agreement.
  - 2. Copy of Installer's certification from Manufacturer.
  - 3. Copies of individual certifications for Installer's crew to be assigned to this project.

#### 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. The Division 27 Contractor shall provide, label, and install all equipment as specified, required, or implied per manufacturer's recommendations and as outlined in this specification, except as noted. This requirement shall include all labor, materials, and incidentals in a manner consistent with good practice necessary for a complete operable installation. The systems and equipment to be provided and installed by the Contractor include:
  - 1. Complete cabling systems.
  - Racks, cabinets, panels, crossconnects, wire management panels, patch panels, fiber panels, and all other associated incidentals.heir base bid to obtain these proprietary drawings from GMB Architecture+Engineering.
  - 3. Connection to and grounding where required of cabling system components and equipment.
- B. Comply with current NEC Articles on working spaces and clearances as well as Federal, State 1. and Local regulations.
- C. Cooperation with other trades shall be implemented by the Contractor by his reference to the Construction Drawings and site conditions for work by other trades and to be carried on simultaneously or sequentially with the work of this bid division. This requirement is to facilitate construction to proceed with no harm to the Owner due to the absence of cooperation. All cabling work shall be coordinated with other contractors on site and the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall verify equipment dimensions to insure dimensional compatibility.
- E. Contractor shall provide at all times, the services of one or more experienced superintendents in charge of all required personnel.
- F. No work shall be covered or enclosed until work is tested in accordance with applicable Standards, Codes, and Regulations and successful tests witnessed and approved by authorized inspection authority. Written approvals shall be secured by Contractor and shall be submitted to Architect/Engineer before final acceptance of work.
- G. All conduit penetrations through floors and walls shall be sealed to prevent transfer of water, heat and smoke to other floors or rooms. Use grout mixture if through concrete or seal with Duxseal if passed through a sleeve.
- H. If provided, cables and wires shall be installed in cable tray or raceway wherever possible. If no cable tray or raceway is provided, the Contractor shall provide and install "J" Hooks or other supporting device with a minimum 1 inch cable resting surface, beam clamps, and other related hardware for independently supporting cables. Cable support devices shall be independently suspended from or attached to building structures or walls.
- I. Cables and wires shall not be laid on ceiling grid structure, ceiling tiles, or supported on any structure not specifically designed for supporting cables and wires. Provide cable supports at intervals of every 4-6 feet. Cable sag between supports shall not exceed 12 inches. All cables and wires shall be neatly bundled and secured with appropriately rated fasteners.
- J. The Contractor shall maintain the following clearances:
  - 1. Do not install cables within 4 feet of transformers or motors.
  - Cables running parallel to conduits used for power distribution shall have a minimum 1 foot separation.
  - 3. Cables running parallel to fluorescent light fixtures shall have a minimum 1 foot separation.
  - 4. Cables shall be installed with a minimum 3 inch clearance between:
    - a. bottom of cable bundle(s) and drop and accessible ceilings
    - top of cable bundle(s) and roof, underside of ceiling decks, or secondary hard ceilings.
- K. Service Loops shall be provide at both the station and closet ends of all installed copper, fiber, coaxial, and backbone cabling to allow for futures moves and changes.
  - 1. Provide a 1 foot service loop at the station/user end.
  - 2. Provide a 10 foot service loop at the closet end.
  - 3. Provide a 10 foot service loop at the station/user end if cables run down a power pole.

L. The Contractor shall firestop all sleeves, conduits, and penetrations used and designated for running cables and wires. Contractor to use intumescent rated firestopping material. Contractor should review this item with the Construction Manager's work category descriptions. If it is not clearly defined in the bid descriptions the contractor shall provide firestopping as part of thier base bid.

## 3.02 IDENTIFICATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Assign and equip each cable and system component with a high quality, smear resistant, mechanically printed identifying tag compliant with EIA/TIA 606 standards. Identifying tag shall be apparent on each cable or component. Identifying tag shall meet or exceed legibility, defacement, exposure and adhesion requirements of UL969. Each type of cable, system component, or space shall have a separate labeling scheme.
  - Fiber optic panels shall be labeled with cable size, cable type, and far end cable termination location.
  - 2. Identifying tags shall be Brady or approved equal with black print on white background.
  - 3. Backbone and/or other multipair cables shall be labeled with pair count, type and far end termination location.
- B. Submit numbering scheme and sample for cable and system component to Owner for approval. Architectural room numbers will not be used. Architect/Engineer will submit new numbers on spreadsheet after the project has bid.

#### 3.03 GUARANTEES

- A. All labor, materials and equipment for Video System shall be guaranteed in writing by installing contractor for three years after final acceptance date and/or normal continuous complete season's operation applicable to equipment or system.
- B. Premise Distribution System (Voice and Data cabling) Shall be warranted for the full (25) year term as specified above. Warranty start date shall be final acceptance date.
- C. Acceptance date shall be determined by Architect/Engineer and stated in writing. Contractor shall secure equal guarantees from suppliers.
- D. Contractor shall make all necessary alterations, repairs, adjustments and replacements during guarantee period as directed by Architect/Engineer to comply with Contract Documents, at no cost to the Owner.
- E. Repair or replacements made under the guarantee provision shall bear further one-year guarantee from date of acceptance of repair or replacement.

## 3.04 HOUSEKEEPING AND CLEANUP

A. Remove daily, from the site, all debris and rubbish accumulating as a result of the voice, data, and video systems installation. Upon completion of the project, dispose of all debris and rubbish. Leave all rooms and facilities worked in "broom clean". Clean the interiors and exteriors of all cabinets, pullboxes, manholes, handholes and equipment enclosures.

## 3.05 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide, with all major items of equipment, three (3) bound sets of operating and maintenance instructions to Architect/Engineer and on items where specified, service of factory-trained personnel for not less than two (2) separate days to instruct and train Owner's operating personnel.

## 3.06 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Protection: Equipment shall be constructed and packaged to withstand all stress induced in transit and during installation.
- B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect/Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The owner will not make provisions for temporary storage of products prior to installation. In any case, all cost incurred in storage, setup, handling and transportation shall be included in the bid.
- D. The owner assumes no responsibility for stored equipment. Ownership and title to equipment shall not be vested in the Owner before the equipment has been delivered, tested, and accepted.

## SECTION 27 0500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

# 3.07 DISCREPANCIES

- A. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect/Engineer or Owner.
- B. Do not proceed with the installation in areas of discrepancies until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

## 3.08 START-UP ASSISTANCE

- A. The Cabling Contractor shall provide technicians to assist with the equipment start-up, including but not limited to, the following:
  - Verify/ring out all suspect cabling.
  - 2. Assure integrity of all fire separation components.
  - 3. Demonstrate system documentation and closet organization.
  - 4. Replace all work not meeting specifications or referenced Standards requirements.

### 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. This section covers the selection and installation of the equipment for an effective telecommunications grounding system.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. TMGB: Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar
- B. TGB: Telecommunications Grounding Busbar
- C. TBB: Telecommunications Bonding Backbone

## 1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19: Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- B. Section 26 05 26: Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 26 05 53: Identification for Electrical Systems

#### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/TIA/EIA 606: The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
- B. ANSI/TIA/EIA 607: Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications
- C. NECA/BICSI 607: Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product information.
- B. Ground resistance tests.

# **2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 GENERAL

A. Materials shall consist of busbars, supports, bonding conductors and other incidentals and accessories as required and as detailed in Section 26 05 26, except where specifically noted below.

# 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. TMGB: The bus bar shall be constructed of copper, 4" x 23" x 1/4". The bus bar shall be predrilled to accept multiple bolt-on mechanical lugs. Mounting hardware shall be provided with the bus bar to allow electrically isolated wall mounted installation. Lugs shall be provided of appropriate size for all bonding required. The TMGB shall be:
  - 1. Engineered Data Products 9075-140023
  - 2. Erico Eritech TMGB-A20L27PT
  - 3. Harger Lightning & Grounding GBI14424TMGB
  - 4. Hubbell Premise Wiring / Burndy BBB-14420J
  - 5. Panduit GB4B0624TPI-1
- B. TGB: The bus bar shall be constructed of copper, 2" x 13 ½" x ¼". The bus bar shall be predrilled to accept multiple bolt-on mechanical lugs. Mounting hardware shall be provided with the bus bar to allow electrically isolated wall mounted installation. Lugs shall be provided of appropriate size for all bonding required. The TGB shall be:
  - 1. Engineered Data Products 9075-121312
  - 2. Erico Eritech TGB-A14L06PT
  - 3. Harger Lightning & Grounding GBI14212TGB
  - 4. Hubbell Premise Wiring / Burndy BBB-14210A
  - Panduit GB2B0306TPI-1
- C. TBB: The bonding backbone shall be insulated copper conductor. The insulation shall be green THWN. Refer to Section 26 05 19 for additional information.

#### SECTION 27 0526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

D. Labels: Provide labels as recommended in TIA/EIA 606 and 607. Labels shall be permanent/legible typed. Handwritten labels are not acceptable. Labels are required for TMGBs, TGBs, TBBs, and grounding conductors.

#### **3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. The contractor shall install all components strictly to manufacturers recommendations.
- B. All work shall comply with Section 26 05 26, except as noted below.
- C. All work shall conform to all applicable codes and standards.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. The grounding and bonding infrastructure system shall not make use of the building plumbing systems.
- B. One TMGB shall be installed in the MDF room. Refer to drawings for location.
- C. One TGB shall be installed in each IDF room. Refer to drawings for location.
- D. Bond the TMGB to the main building ground with a #6 AWG TBB. Make bonds at the left end of the bar. Leave the right end open for future connections.
- E. Bond each TGB to the TMGB with #1/0 TBB. Make bonds at the left end of the bar. Leave the right end open for future connections.
- F. Labels: Label TMGBs with "TMGB" and TGBs with "TGB". TBBs and bonding conductors should be labeled with "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

### 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Electrical Contractor to provide required empty raceway system complete with all sleeves, conduits, terminal boards, fittings, pull boxes, outlet boxes, plates and accessories for the voice, data, video, and intercommunications systems.
- B. Extent: The extent of work is indicated by the Drawings and schedules, and by the requirements of this Section.
- C. Division of work:
  - The furnishing and installing of voice/data/CATV cable and firestopping in the empty conduit system specified in this Section will be done by Division 27 others.
  - 2. The furnishing, installing, and connection of MDF, IDF and end devices and equipment will be by others.
  - 3. Phone service cable to the building shall be by others.
  - 4. CATV and/or Satellite TV cables to the building shall be by others.

# 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 34: Conduit for Electrical Systems
- B. Section 26 05 37: Boxes for Electrical Systems

#### 1.03 STANDARDS

- A. All conduit, raceway, and installation practices, where applicable standards have been established, shall be built and installed to the standards of the following institutions:
  - NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC)
  - 2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
  - 3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - 4. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI)
    - a. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (Eleventh Edition)
    - b. Information Transport Systems Installation Manual (Fifth Edition)
    - c. Network Design Reference Manual (Sixth Edition)
  - 5. Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA)
  - Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA)

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with requirements of Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including UL classification.

#### 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Conduit: All conduit shall be as per Section 26 05 34, "Conduit for Electrical Systems". Sizes shall be as shown on Drawings with a minimum size as shown in the Drawing Details, Specifications, and Schedules. If connecting more than one location through common conduit, then use conduit to match area required (ex: 1" conduit = 0.44 sq. in.).
  - 1. Raceway transitions shall conform to current telecommunications cabling standards as required to maintain cable bend radiuses to 1" minimum.
  - 2. Conduit bodies needed for communications cabling shall maintain 1" minimum bend radius for all installed cables. Provide "Smart Conduit Bodies" in die-cast aluminum construction as manufactured by Conduit Specialties, Inc. or approved equal.
- B. Plywood Terminal Boards: 3/4" fir plywood of type as required by applicable codes, finished in matte gray paint. Use minimum of 4'x8'. See plans if additional is required.
- C. Boxes: Outlet boxes for wall outlets shall be 4-11/16" square by 2-1/8" deep, complete with single gang device ring, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Ground: Provide grounding conductor of #6 AWG bare copper wire at each terminal board. Install in 1/2" raceway connected to building ground at the service entrance.
- E. Plates: Plates shall be installed by others, but Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for all patching, painting, rework and/or repair of rough-in required for correct final installation. For box

locations not utilized by the time job closeout occurs, provide blank plates that match the receptacle plates in that proximity (stainless steel). For bidding purposes, approximately 2/3 of locations shown on plans will require blank plates.

#### 2.02 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide through-wall and/or floor firestop fittings for communications conduit sleeve penetrations in fire-rated walls and floors (refer to Code Compliance Plan).
- Coordinate required size and quantity with electrical/technology drawings and Division 6/27/28 specifications.
- C. Acceptable products:
  - 1. Legrand/Wiremold FS Series "FlameStopper" Thru-Wall / Floor Fittings
  - 2. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI) EZ PATH Fire Rated Pathway
- D. Refer to Section 07 84 00 for additional firestopping requirements.

#### **3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes: Set all outlet boxes flush with finished wall surface.
- B. Gang Boxes: Use gang boxes for outlets having three or more conduits entering.
- C. Conduit:
  - 1. Provide all conduit as required.
  - 2. Conduits shall be sized as indicated, but minimum 1".
  - 3. Conduits shall be run concealed in finished areas.
  - 4. Each run of conduit shall not have more than three 90?? bends and no run shall exceed 100' in length.
  - 5. Minimum radii for bends 10-1/2" for 1" conduit, and equivalent of long radius factory bends for larger sizes.
  - 6. Avoid use of conduit fittings. All conduit bodies needed for communications cabling shall be by Smart Conduit Bodies or equal conforming to 1" minimum bend radius.
  - 7. All conduits shall be terminated with bushings.
  - 8. All conduit installations shall be in accordance with NEC standards.
- D. Pull Wire: Provide #12 AWG THHN copper pull wire or nylon pull rope in all conduits.
- E. Pull Boxes
  - 1. Provide pull-boxes in conduit runs spaced not greater than 100' apart and in runs with more than two right angle bends.
  - 2. Pull boxes shall be sized per telecommunications cabling standards and be installed in easily accessible locations.
  - 3. Pull boxes shall be installed such that the conduit/raceway enters and exits on opposite sides of the box. This shall allow installed cabling to pass through the box in a linear fashion without a 90-degree bend.
- F. Labels: Place label on pull and junction boxes.
- G. Notifications: Notify the Owner's representative and Engineer when all raceways and boxes are placed so wiring can be installed prior to installation of ceiling tiles. If tiles need to be removed and/or replaced, notify ceiling subcontractor for coordination.

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- E. Communications identification.
- F. Cabling and pathways inside building(s).
- G. Distribution frames, cross-connection equipment, enclosures, and outlets.
- H. Grounding and bonding the telecommunications distribution system.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 0534 Conduit.
- C. Section 26 0537 Boxes.

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA/BICSI 568 Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.
- B. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. TIA-455-21 FOTP-21 Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; Rev A, 1988 (R2012).
- D. TIA-526-14 Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; Rev C, 2015.
- E. TIA-568 (SET) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2016.
- F. TIA-569 Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2015d, with Addendum (2016).
- G. TIA-606 Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.
- H. TIA-607 Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2015c, with Addendum (2017).
- I. ANSI/J-STD-607 Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications; Rev A, 2002.
- J. UL 444 Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1863 Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.
- F. Field Test Reports.
- G. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.

- 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
- 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
  - 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
  - 2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
  - 3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

## 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets. and outlets.
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
  - 2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
  - 3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
  - 4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

## B. System Description:

- 1. Building Entrance: to be Fiber from Main ITP station.
- 2. Backbones: pairs, copper.
  - a. Provide optical fiber backbone cabling between buildings and copper backbone cabling within buildings.
- Horizontal Cabling: Copper.
- C. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
  - 1. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Capacity: As required to terminate all cables required by design criteria plus minimum 25 percent spare space.
- D. Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDF): Support structures for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets.
  - 1. Locate intermediate distribution frames as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Backbone Cabling: Cabling, pathways, and terminal hardware connecting intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) with main distribution frame (MDF), wired in star topology with main distribution frame at center hub of star.
- F. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

## 2.02 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit: As specified in Section 26 0534; provide pull cords in all conduit.

## 2.03 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Copper Horizontal Cable: TIA/EIA-568 Category 5e solid conductor unshielded twisted pair (UTP), 24 AWG, 100 ohm; 4 individually twisted pairs; covered with blue jacket and complying with all relevant parts of and addenda to latest edition of TIA/EIA-568 and UL 444.
  - In locations other than in plenums, provide NFPA 70 type CMG general purpose, CMR riser-rated, or type CMP plenum-rated cable.
  - 2. In plenums, provide NFPA 70 type CMP plenum-rated cable.
- B. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.
- C. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
  - Performance: 500 mating cycles.
  - 2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.

#### 2.04 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

- A. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
  - 1. Connector Type: Type LC.
  - 2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
  - Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.
- B. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable: 24-fiber, multimode 50/125 um, complying with TIA-492AAAB; covered with orange cable jacket and complying with relevant portions of and addenda to latest edition of TIA/EIA-568.
  - 1. In locations other than in plenums, provide NFPA 70 type OFNR nonconductive-riser-rated or type OFNP nonconductive-plenum-rated cable.
  - 2. In plenums, provide NFPA 70 type OFNP nonconductive-plenum-rated cable.
- C. Fiber Optic Adapters and Connectors: Duplex SC, push-on-push-off type, multimode adaptors with zirconia ceramic alignment sleeves; complying with relevant parts and addenda to latest edition of TIA/EIA-568 and with maximum attenuation of 0.3 dB at 1300 nm with less than 0.2 dB change after 500 mating cycles when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.

# 2.05 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606.

## 2.06 CROSS-CONNECTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
- B. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
  - 1. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
  - 2. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
  - 3. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers.
  - 4. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.

## 2.07 ENCLOSURES

- A. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
  - 1. Size: 48 inches wide by 96 inches high.
  - 2. Do not paint over UL label.
- B. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: CEA-310 standard 19 inch wide component racks.
  - Freestanding Cabinets: Front and rear doors with locks; removable side panels with locks; vented top and rear door; adjustable leveling feet; cable access in roof and base; grounding bar.
  - 2. Cabinets: 16 gage steel construction with corrosion resistant finish.

- 3. Locks: Keyed alike.
- C. Building Entrance Protector: Factory fabricated panel to connect incoming cable and interior cable to protector modules.
  - 1. Capacity: One protector module per pair in incoming cable.
  - 2. Protector Modules: Type rated for the application.
  - 3. Outgoing Side (to Interior): Backbone cable wired to connector blocks.
- D. Outlet Boxes: For flush mounting in walls; depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
  - 1. Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
  - 2. Labels: Comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers; label each jack on the face plate as to its function with a unique numerical identifier.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), NECA/BICSI 568, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.
- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

## 3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Underground Service Entrance: Install conduit at least 18 inches below finish grade; encase in at least 3 inches thick concrete for at least 60 inches out from the building line.
- B. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
  - 1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
  - 2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.
  - 3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
  - 4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- C. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0534:
- D. Conduit:
  - 1. Do not install more than 3 (three) 90 degree bends in a single horizontal cable run.
  - 2. Leave pull cords in place where cables are not initially installed.
  - 3. Conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors except where specifically indicated to be exposed.
    - Conduit may remain exposed to view in mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, and telecommunications rooms.
    - b. Treat conduit in crawl spaces and under floor slabs as if exposed to view.
    - c. Where exposed to view, install parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members.
    - d. Under floor slabs, locate conduit at 12 inches, minimum, below vapor retarder; seal penetrations of vapor retarder around conduit.

#### E. Outlet Boxes:

- Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0537 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
  - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
  - Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with ANSI/J-STD-607 and NFPA 70.
- G. Firestopping: Seal openings around pathway penetrations through fire-rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceilings in accordance with Section 07 8400.

## 3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:

- 1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
- 2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
- 3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
  - 1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
  - 2. At Outlets Copper: 12 inches.
  - 3. At Outlets Optical Fiber: 39 inches.
- C. Copper Cabling:
  - 1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
  - 2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
  - 3. Use T568B wiring configuration.
  - 4. Copper Cabling Not in Conduit: Use only type CMP plenum-rated cable as specified.
- D. Fiber Optic Cabling:
  - 1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
  - 2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Identification:
  - 1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
- G. Field-Installed Labels: Comply with TIA/EIA-606 using encoded identifiers.
  - 1. Cables: Install color coded labels on both ends.
  - 2. Outlets: Label each jack on its face plate as to its type and function, with a unique numerical identifier.
  - Patch Panels: Label each jack as to its type and function, with a unique numerical identifier.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
  - 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
  - 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
  - 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
- D. Testing Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
  - Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
  - 2. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
- E. Testing Fiber Optic Cabling:
  - Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
  - 2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
- F. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

## 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. This Section includes general requirements for a premises structured cabling distribution system including labeling, terminating, testing, and as-built and cable plant administration documentation.

## 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 27 05 00: Common Work Results for Communications
- B. Section 27 05 26: Grounding and Bonding for Communication Systems
- C. Section 27 05 28: Pathways for Communications Systems

#### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American National Standard Institute (ANSI).
- B. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI).
- C. Building Officials and Code Administrators International, Inc. (BOCA).
- D. Electronics Industries Institute (EIA).
- E. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE).
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- G. National Electric Code (NEC).
- H. Telecommunications Industries Association (TIA).
- I. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Approval of equipment, cable, terminations, methods, etc. proposed as alternates to those called for in the drawings and specifications may be obtained by the following process. Consideration of alternate equipment shall be solely at the discretion of the Engineer. No alternates to the drawings and specifications will be accepted except those given prior approval as follows:
  - 1. Any and all proposed alternate equipment, cable, terminations, methods, etc. must be submitted for approval not less than ten (10) days prior to bid due date. Submittals shall be equivalent to those required for review as noted in section B below.
  - After review of the submittals the Architect/Engineer will determine acceptability of alternate proposals. All acceptable alternates will be made known to prospective contractors through the means of communication deemed best by the Engineer.
- B. Submit all materials and equipment for review. Each sheet of descriptive literature submitted shall be clearly marked to identify the material or equipment as follows:
  - 1. Submit manufacturer's product data for all cable, termination equipment, connectors, frames, faceplates, electronic components, and other material and connective hardware. A manufacturer's standard flyer showing the specific item highlighted will be accepted.
  - Equipment and materials descriptive literature not readily cross-referenced with the drawings or specifications shall be identified by a suitable notation.
  - 3. Equipment and materials descriptive literature and drawings shall show the specification paragraph for which the equipment applies.
  - 4. Within thirty (30) days of the award of the contract and prior to any purchase or installation of the items, the Contractor shall submit materials, equipment, devices, wire, and other pertinent items proposed to be incorporated within the work. List manufacturer, catalog numbers, and descriptive information for all items. Submittals must be complete to receive consideration. Items judged by the Architect/Engineer to be in non-conformance will be rejected.
  - 5. Submit Contractor authorization / certification on system manufacturer's letterhead indicating that the installation will be tested and warranted per the requirements herein. Contractor shall provide proof of manufacturer support by photocopy of certification and letter of support from major component manufacturers for this specific project.

## 1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Original completed installation shall be free from defect and/or failure for a period of twenty-five (25) years. Any replacement, upgrade, or fix, including labor, for any non-conforming or nonoperational part of the system shall be repaired and/or replaced at no cost to the Owner.
- B. Manufacturer's warranty shall be provided for all components of the system.
  - 1. Contractor shall be authorized and certified to supply and install the specified systems per the terms of the manufacturer's warranty agreement.
  - 2. Any documentation and/or submittals required by individual manufacturers for compliance with the standard and/or applicable extended warranty programs shall be prepared and submitted for approval by the Contractor.
  - 3. Contractor shall submit all documentation of installation and testing, apply for warranty certification, and provide a Certificate of Warranty as may be applicable from the manufacturer prior to project closeout.
- C. On-site services provided under the warranty shall be performed by personnel or representatives of Contractor as herein defined and located within physical proximity to provide response levels deemed acceptable to Owner.
  - 1. Contractor shall provide response times for all malfunctioning equipment of two (2) business days or less.
  - 2. Response time shall be measured from the time Contractor is notified by Owner to the time work is begun to resolve the matter.

## 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the installation, certification and support of the system.
- B. All work shall be performed and supervised by Project Managers, Engineers and/or Technicians who are qualified to install system and perform related tests as recommended by the manufacturer and in accordance with the manufacturer's best practices and methods.
- C. Project Managers, Engineers and Technicians employed on this project shall be properly and fully trained and qualified by the manufacturer on the installation and testing of the equipment and systems to be installed. Certification of such training shall promptly be provided if requested by Designer.
- D. The Contractor shall have a proven track record in structured cable configuration and installation. This must be shown by the inclusion of references of at least three (3) project involving the installation of similar systems completed by the Contractor in the prior two (2) years on unaltered forms with the sealed Bid Proposal as provided herein.

### **2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 ACCEPTABLE SYSTEM SOLUTIONS

- A. The following system solutions are School District standards and no other systems will be accepted as Base Bid. Proposals for solutions from other manufacturers shall be considered as Voluntary Alternates.
- B. Copper Systems Solutions
  - Category 6 (standards compliant)
    - a. Belden IBDN 2400
    - b. nCompass CAT 6+ U/UTP (Superior Essex and Legrand/Ortronics)
    - c. NetGen 6 System (General Cable and Panduit NetKey)
    - d. Siemon Solution 6
    - e. SureBit 6LAN Category 6 (Mohawk and Hubbell Premise Wiring)
  - 2. Category 6 (exceeds standards by small margin)
    - a. Belden IBDN 3600
    - b. nCompass CAT 6+ U/UTP (Superior Essex and Legrand/Ortronics)
    - c. PanGen 6 Enhanced (General Cable and Panduit Mini-Com)
    - d. Siemon System 6
    - e. SureBit AdvanceNet Category 6e (Mohawk and Hubbell Premise Wiring)
- C. Fiber Optic Systems Solutions
  - 1. Multimode (OM3)

- a. Belden IBDN FiberExpress FX2000 solution
- b. nCompass OM3/OM4 (Superior Essex and Legrand/Ortronics)
- c. PanGen 10GBE System Solution (General Cable and Panduit)
- d. Siemon XGLO 300 Multimode
- e. SureLight OM3 Fiber (Mohawk and Hubbell Premise Wiring)

### 2.02 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CLOSETS

- A. Locations (refer to Drawings)
- All closets may receive cabling from work area outlets within the distance limitations of EIA/TIA standards.
- C. Data connections shall be linked back to the MDF with fiber-optic media. Network data electronics will be installed by Owner in all closets.

## 2.03 CABINETS, RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

- A. 4-Post Rack
  - 1. Independent adjustable front and rear mounting rails
  - 2. 30" depth
  - 3. UL listed for 2,500 lbs. load rating
  - 4. Multiple mounting holes in top flanges for securing ladder rack
  - 5. Top trough with waterfall to create pathway above rack
  - 6. Product: Panduit R4P with WMPV45ERTW
  - 7. Provide with grounding kit for connection to Telecommunications Grounding System
  - 8. Quantities
    - a. MDF: two

## 2.04 CABLE MANAGEMENT

- A. Vertical
  - Rack-mounted, front and rear channels, dual-hinged cover, wire retainers, mounting brackets, 45 RU.
  - 2. Provide two per specified rack.
  - 3. Product: Panduit NetRunner High Capacity NRV10
- B. Horizontal
  - None required.
- C. Provide removable hook-and-loop cable ties 24" o.c. for training cable bundles in communications closets where not installed in vertical/horizontal rack cable managers.

#### 2.05 RACK MOUNTED POWER PROTECTION AND POWER STRIPS

- A. Power Outlet Units
  - 1. Vertical power strip with dual 20 Amp, 125 V circuits, ten NEMA 5-20R receptacles per circuit, two 20 Amp thermal breakers, two 15' power cords with NEMA 5-20P plugs
  - 2. LED "power on" indicator
  - 3. UL Listed
  - 4. Mounting brackets included for installation to the side of equipment rack
  - 5. Product: Panduit CMRPSVD20 with CVPDUB brackets
  - 6. Provide one per equipment rack as specified.
- B. Rack-mount UPS system
  - 1. Provided by Owner

## 2.06 COPPER BACKBONE CABLING (VOICE)

- A. Multi-conductor, 24 AWG solid copper conductors, riser rated, Category 5e UTP compliant per EIA/TIA TSB-36 with industry standard color coding.
- B. Jacket Color Identification Scheme
  - 1. Voice: gray

# 2.07 COPPER CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATIONS

A. Termination blocks

- 110 type Category 5e compliant IDC blocks with, sized to accommodate termination of all backbone pairs
- 2. Furnish with wall mounting base, connecting blocks for all pairs (five 4-pair connecting blocks and one 5-pair connecting block per row of 25 pairs), designation labels, and label holders.
- 3. Product: Panduit
- 4. Application: Termination of voice backbone in MDF for cross-connection to incoming telephone utility.

## 2.08 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING (DATA)

#### A. Multimode

- Grade 5, ISO/IEC 11801 Type OM3, 50/125 micrometer, dual window, tight buffered, distribution type, indoor, riser rated
- 2. Guaranteed supportable distance for 10Gbps Ethernet shall be at least 300m at 850nm.
- 3. Product: General Cable NextGen Tight Buffer Distribution Cable, manufactured with Corning ClearCurve OM3 fiber
- B. Fiber optic cables of 24 strands or more shall have a central support member.
- C. Innerduct
  - 1. 1" corrugated non-metallic flexible raceway with preinstalled pull tape, riser rated
  - 2. White color
  - 3. Provide for all fiber optic cabling paths and install cabling therein.
  - 4. Fiber-optic cables with an integral interlocking armor are not acceptable as a substitute for innerduct.
  - 5. Product: Thomas & Betts Carlon Riser-Gard series or equal
- D. Schedule:
  - MDF to site digital signage
    - a. 6 strands multimode

#### 2.09 OPTICAL FIBER SPLICING AND TERMINATIONS

- A. All installed fiber optic strands shall be terminated and tested.
- B. All terminations shall meet TIA/EIA-568-C.3 requirements.
- C. Fiber Optic Connectors
  - 1. Multimode
    - a. SC style 50/125µm OM3/OM4 multimode simplex connector with SC duplex clip, complete with housing, insert, ferrule assemblies, crimp sleeves, boot sized for corresponding cable buffered/jacketed cable, and dust caps.
    - b. Field-polish termination
    - c. Compliant with TIA/EIA-604 FOCIS-3 and TIA/EIA-568-B.3
    - d. Color: black body, agua boot, per TIA/EIA-568-B.3
- D. Fiber Optic Enclosures:
  - Enclosures shall be two-piece, all-metal body construction, with slide-out drawer for service access to all fiber terminations, connections, and/or splices. Provide all couplers, coupler panels, mounting hardware, and other accessories as needed for a complete installation. Provide blank panels as necessary.
  - Multimode: Pre-loaded fiber drawer with 12 SC duplex adapters for 50/125µm (OM3/OM4) multimode fiber
  - Singlemode: Pre-loaded fiber drawer with 12 SC duplex adapters for 9/125μm (OS1/OS2) multimode fiber

#### 2.10 VOICE COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

- A. 23 AWG solid copper conductors, 4-pair, riser rated, Category 6 UTP compliant per EIA/TIA TSB-36.
- B. Cables shall have singular and independent jacketing and insulation. Hybrid, siamese, and other similar bonded or bundled type cables are not acceptable.
- C. Jacket Color Identification Scheme
  - Voice: gray

## 2.11 DATA COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

- A. 23 AWG solid copper conductors, 4-pair, riser rated, Category 6 UTP compliant per EIA/TIA TSB-36.
- B. Cables shall have singular and independent jacketing and insulation. Hybrid, siamese, and other similar bonded or bundled type cables are not acceptable.
- C. Jacket Color Identification Scheme
  - Data: blue
  - 2. Wireless Access Point: white
  - 3. Surveillance Camera: green
  - 4. Local Video Interconnect: orange

## 2.12 COPPER PATCH PANELS

- A. Two (2) rack unit high, 48 port, modular, TIA/EIA 19" rack mountable.
- B. Each port to be provided with an identification area marked with the incoming cable number.
- C. Provide fully loaded with Category 6 compliant connectors as specified herein.
- D. Application
  - 1. Termination of horizontal copper workstation cabling in IDFs and MDF.
  - 2. Termination voice backbone cabling in IDFs and MDF to allow for cross-connection to horizontal station cabling via Category 6 patch cables.
- E. Quantity: In each Telecommunications Closet, provide quantity of patch panels sufficient to terminate all horizontal cables as indicated on the Drawings, plus an additional 20% ports for future terminations. Cables intended for each identified class of use shall be terminated on separate patch panels and factored separately in quantity calculations (in blocks of 24 ports or 1 row on patch panel):
  - 1. Voice
  - 2. Data
  - 3. Surveillance Camera (By others), Provide a dedicated 48 port patch panel

# 2.13 WORK AREA OUTLET FACEPLATES, FRAMES, AND SURFACE BOXES

- A. Flush-Mount Outlet Faceplates
  - 1. Stainless steel, screw-mount outlet faceplate designed to accept termination modules
    - Single gang size, 4 or 6 port capacity as required by design and/or details on Drawings
    - Double gang size, 8 or 12 port capacity as required by design and/or details on Drawings
  - 2. Integral port identification labels
- B. Outlet Frames (use only where not possible to install a full gang-size faceplate)
  - Plastic, screw-mount outlet frame designed to accept termination modules, compatible with standard NEMA outlet boxes and rectangular decorator-style faceplates
  - 2. Faceplate for surface raceways shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor, unless otherwise stated or assigned. This contract shall provide the appropriate outlet frames, connectors, and blanks.
- C. Floor Boxes: Refer to Section 26 05 37 for floor box specification. Provide faceplates and frames compatible with the specified floor boxes where indicated.
- D. Wall Phone Jacks:
  - 1. Stainless steel, designed to accept a single RJ45 connector module
  - 2. Standard spaced studs for wall phone mounting
  - 3. Submit sample before installation to verify compatibility with Owner supplied handsets.
- E. Surface-Mount Boxes
  - 1. Plastic enclosure designed to accept a minimum of two termination modules
  - 2. Provide where indicated by details on Drawings, or where station cable is to terminate above accessible suspended ceilings or where box is to be attached to cable tray.
  - 3. Color to be chosen from manufacturer's standard options; verify with Architect prior to preparation of submittals.

## 2.14 WORK AREA OUTLET CONNECTORS

- A. RJ-45
  - 1. Category 6 compliant, eight position, eight wire, keystone snap-in module with Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) type termination, to be terminated per T568B standard.
  - 2. Identification Color Scheme
    - a. Voice: gray
    - b. Data: blue
    - c. Surveillance Camera: green
- B. F-type keystone snap-in module, 75-ohm feed-through bulkhead
  - 1. Color to be chosen from manufacturer's standard options; verify with Architect prior to preparation of submittals.
- C. RCA keystone snap-in module, solder termination
  - Color to be chosen from manufacturer's standard options; verify with Architect prior to preparation of submittals.
- D. 3.5mm (1/8") TRS phone jack keystone snap-in module, solder termination
  - Color to be chosen from manufacturer's standard options; verify with Architect prior to preparation of submittals.
- E. Blank keystone snap-in module
  - Provide for all unused openings in modular faceplates.
  - Color to be chosen from manufacturer's standard options; verify with Architect prior to preparation of submittals.

## 2.15 PATCH CORDS AND STATION CORDS

- A. Copper Patch Cords:
  - 1. Factory manufactured, 4-pair insulated stranded conductors, Category 6 UTP compliant per EIA/TIA TSB-36, riser rated jacket, terminated per T568B standard.
  - Shall be provided to connect all installed work area outlet cables at the patch panel and station end.
  - 3. Identification Color Scheme
    - a. Voice: gray
    - b. Data: blue
    - c. Wireless Access Point: white
    - d. Surveillance Camera: green
    - e. Local Video Interconnect: black
  - 4. Quantities shall be relative to the installed work area outlet cables and are reflective of requirements for the outlet end and patch panel (closet) end.
    - a. Voice:
      - 1) Patch panel (closet) end: 1' for 33%, 2' for 34%, and 3' for 33% of installed cables
      - 2) Outlet end: 10' for 100% of installed cables
    - b. Data:
      - 1) Patch panel (closet) end: 1' for 33%, 2' for 34%, and 3' for 33% of installed cables
      - 2) Outlet end: 10' for 33% and 14' for 33% of installed cables
    - c. Wireless Access Point:
      - 1) Patch panel (closet) end: 1' for 33%, 2' for 34%, and 3' for 33% of installed cables
      - Outlet end: 20' for 100% of installed cables
    - d. Surveillance Camera:
      - 1) Patch panel (closet) end: 1' for 33%, 2' for 34%, and 3' for 33% of installed cables
      - 2) Outlet end: 20' for 100% of installed cables
- B. Fiber Optic Patch Cords:
  - Factory manufactured, duplex jacketed zipcord style cable with polarized male/female SC connectors installed and tested on each end.

- 2. Compliant with TIA/EIA 568-C.3-1 and ISO/IEC 11801, TIA-604-5 (FOCIS-5), and UL 1666 (OFNR) flame rating.
- 3. Multimode
  - a. Product: Panduit NetKey NKFXGR02S-SMxx
- 4. Length shall be coordinated with Owner's equipment.
- Quantity
  - a. Multimode: (12) at MDF

#### 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations and applicable codes and standards.
- B. All equipment shall be securely fastened in place, including securing of racks to floor with proper expansion bolt hardware.
- C. Securely fasten innnerducts and/or cable armors to termination equipment.
- D. Refer to Section 27 05 00, "Common Work Results for Communications" for cable service loop and supporting requirements.
- E. Identify all installed cables at each termination point, on patch panels, and at each outlet location.
  - 1. Where cables pass through more than one room (such as with data, voice, etc.), all cable identifiers shall be unique with respect to the entire building.
  - 2. Where cables are used for local interconnect and do not pass through more than one room (identified as local audio/video, controls, etc.), all cable identifiers shall be clearly and concisely labeled with respect to the signal source and destination, and with a consecutive alpha-numeric designation as used within the room. It shall be clear for untrained end users to understand the function and destination of each connection being made.
  - 3. Contractor shall collaborate with Owner and Architect/Engineer to propose and formalize a labeling convention prior to submittal approval and start of construction.
  - 4. Labeling shall be per Section 27 05 00, part 3.2.
- F. Labeling shall be smear-resistant, machine-imprinted polyester or similar material to identify each port of all patch panels (fiber optic and copper), cables, and work area outlets in compliance with EIA/TIA 606 standards or Owner required scheme. Labels shall be permanently affixed to patch panels. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
- G. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect/ Engineer. Do not proceed with the installation in areas of discrepancies until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.
- H. All installed cabling and patch cables shall be certified to meet the requirements of the applicable standards. Any out of specification condition shall be remedied at no cost to the Owner at any time during the term of the Warranty.

## 3.02 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests
  - 1. Test shall be performed with calibrated equipment certified to comply with standard. Include copy of calibration certification for each tester used.
  - 2. Complete cable test results for each jack location after terminations are complete. Contractor shall test for opens, shorts, crosses, splits, and reversed polarity.
  - Link test results including all parameters listed for Category 6 cabling systems in applicable EIA/TIA TSB-67 standards. Test results shall include, but not limited to the following parameters:
    - a. Attenuation.
    - b. Near End Cross Talk (NEXT)
    - c. PSACR
    - d. Signal to noise ratio
    - e. Continuity
    - f. Pair integrity
    - g. EMI interference
    - h. Cable length

- Successful sustained transmission of 1Gb/s data bandwidth without errors or packet loss
- 4. Contractor shall guarantee 100 percent good pairs on all cables and shall perform all necessary repairs, adjustments, repair, or replacement of faulty and/or damaged cables or components at no additional cost to the Owner.

# B. Fiber Optic Tests

- Perform testing per EIA/TIA 526-14 Method B (Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant), bi-directionally. Tests shall be at 850nm and 1310nm for multimode and at 1310nm and 1550nm for singlemode.
  - OTDR signature traces, showing a complete graphic representation of the cable as well as associated losses
  - b. End-to-end insertion loss
  - c. Cable length
- A fiber optic loss budget shall be computed using manufacturer's advertised loss for cable, connectors, and all other components. No result of any strand shall be higher than the computed loss budget.
- 3. Contractor shall guarantee 100 percent good strands on all cables and shall perform all necessary repairs, adjustments, repair, or replacement of faulty and/or damaged cables or components at no additional cost to the Owner.

# 3.03 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Contractor shall record and tabulate test results and submit copy of results to Engineer. Results shall be submitted in electronic (PDF) format and in hardcopy format (8.5"x11" paper, bound, indexed, and sorted in ascending order).
- B. Contractor shall include all fiber optic loss budgets and loss budget calculations with test results.
- C. As-built drawings shall be provided to show equipment locations, cable routing, any changes relative to the bid drawings, and labeling that corresponds with actual installation. Furnish drawings on durable electronic media in the form of:
  - Printable PDF files
  - Editable CAD (AutoCAD or compatible) files. To assist in this documentation, CAD versions of the Bid Drawings shall be obtained from GMB Architecture+Engineering. Refer to Section 01 00 01, "Electronic Media Request Form". The Contractor shall include costs to obtain these proprietary drawings from GMB Architecture+Engineering in the base bid.